



A  
NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR;  
OR, THE  
ELEMENTS  
OF THE  
SPANISH LANGUAGE.



A  
NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR;  
OR, THE  
ELEMENTS  
OF THE  
SPANISH LANGUAGE:

CONTAINING  
An EASY and COMPENDIOUS METHOD  
to Speak and Write it correctly.

WITH  
Several Useful REMARKS, on the most  
particular Idioms and Fundamental Rules, shew-  
ing how to make Use of them, as well in  
Speaking-as in Writing.

THE WHOLE  
Extracted from the best OBSERVATIONS of SPANISH  
GRAMMARIANS, and particularly of the ROYAL SPANISH  
ACADEMY of MADRID.

---

By H<sup>to</sup> S<sup>an</sup> JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO,  
Teacher of the SPANISH LANGUAGE.

---

THE SECOND EDITION.

---

*Quod munus reipublicæ offerre majus, meliusve possumus, quam  
si docemus atque erudimus. Cic. de Div.*

---

L O N D O N,  
Printed for J. Nourse, in the Strand, Bookseller  
to HIS MAJESTY. 1777.

A el Señor

Don GUILLERMO DRAPER,

Brigadiér-Generál de los Reales exércitos en las Indias Orientales, Generál en la Expedicion última contra Manilla y las Islas Philipinas, Coronel de el 16º Regimiento de Infanteria, Gobernadór de Yarmouth la Grande, Caballéro del muy Honorable y Militar Orden del Baño, &c. &c. &c.

Señor,

**T**ANTO fue V. S. el protector como el conquistadór de los Españoles en Manilla\*. Generosamente y humanísimamente los trató V. S. en aquella grande circunstancia, carácter que congenia tanto al valor mas distinguido.

Los vanos y falsos rumores, que (industriosamente y para ayudár a los astutos fines de la politica) se han

\* Mató de su propia mano à dos soldados, y mandó ahorcar à otro, por haver querido saquear la ciudad contra sus órdenes,

espar-



T O

Sir WILLIAM DRAPER,

Brigadier-General of His Majesty's Forces in the East Indies, late Commander in Chief in the Expedition against Manilla and the Philippine Islands, Colonel of the 16th Regiment of Foot, Governor of Great Yarmouth, Knight of the Most Honourable and Military Order of the Bath, &c. &c. &c.

S I R,

YOU have been the protector of the Spaniards at Manilla; you generously and most humanely acted towards them, upon that great occasion, a character which is congenial with distinguished valour.

The aspersions which have been industriously, and to serve political purposes, thrown out, to diminish the lustre

esparcido por el mundo, espero se desvanecerán en poco, dexando burlados y cubiertos de confusion, a sus authors. Por mi parte, en la limitadísima esphéra en que la fortuna ciega me colocó, procuré quanto pude convencer otros sujétos, en puestos mas excelsos de lo que mi propia percepcion y conocimiento, me tiene evidenciado. Ningun motivo, Señor, ninguna consideracion puede jamás haver inducido à V. S. à encarecer ò ponderar su conducta, fundada en la justicia, las leyes de las naciones y de la guerra.

Como despues de mi propia tierra, estimo y debo estimar à esta en que vivo, así anhélo por ver quitadas todas las causas de diferencia, y especialmente esta; à lo que tal vez podrá contribuir el conocimiento de las lenguas reciprocas; con esta intencion mandé publicar ultimamente (aunque desválido) un Diccionario, y ahora faco á luz mi Gramática.

Puedo



lustre of your noble behaviour, will, I trust, very shortly turn to the confusion of their authors. As for my own part, in the very narrow sphere which blind fortune permits me to act in, I have endeavoured to contribute my mite, to convince those in higher stations, of what, from my own private feelings and knowledge, I never once doubted of, *viz.* that no consideration could induce you to exaggerate or misrepresent your case, founded upon the basis of justice, the laws of war and of nations.

As, next to my own country, I esteem the present one I reside in, so I wish that all causes of differences, and this in particular, may soon be removed: the knowledge of each other's language may prove a mean: in this view I lately published my *Dictionary*, and now am about to publish my *Grammar*.

May

## x DEDICACION.

Puedo yo suplicar à V. S. que me permitta, para manifestar al mundo quanto venero y aprecio sus publicas y privadas virtudes, de dedicarle esta obra? à mi nombre no podrá insultar el olvido de la muerte, y viviré eternamente agradecido à tan especial benevolencia, poniendo mi mayor honor en demostrarle publicamente mi respetuoso afecto,

Señor,

B. L. M. de V. S<sup>a</sup>.

Su mas obediente,

su mas agradecido,

y humilde Servidór,

JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO.



## DEDICATION. xi

May I intreat, as a public mark of my regard to your public and private virtues, that you will permit me to dedicate this last work to you, Sir; it will rescue my name from death, and at the same time confer a very singular benefit upon one who counts it as his greatest honour to be, with all respect,

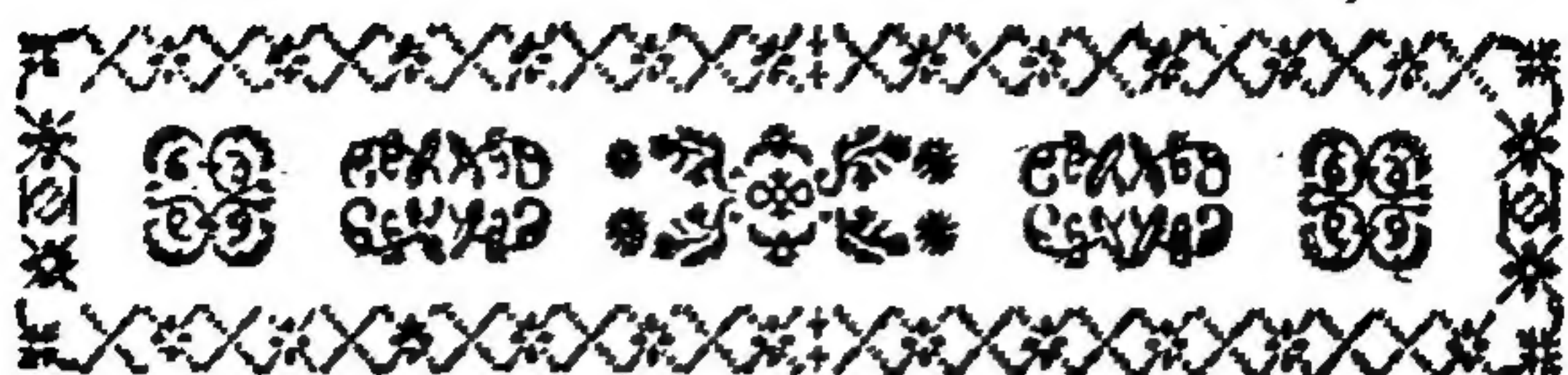
S I R,

Your most obedient, and

most obliged and humble Servant,

JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO.





## P R E F A C E.

**A**S a great many who desire to learn *Spanish* do not understand *Latin* or Grammar, I thought it proper to exhibit to the reader, in the beginning of this, the most common definitions of technical words made use of by Grammarians.

The principles and rules for pronunciation are as simple, natural, and clear, as possible, by the method I followed, of painting to the eyes, by the similar *English* sounds, that of  
the

the *Spanish* vowels, which are the principal sounds in all languages; therefore, when their true pronunciation is known, one must likewise be acquainted with that of syllables, and consequently of words, since these are only several syllables joined together.

I have endeavoured to give a true knowledge of Verbs Irregular, by some observations proper to make more easy their conjugation, which is not the least difficult task in learning languages.

The reader will find likewise a list of several words, whose orthography, unsettled and various before, has been lately fixed and determined by the academy of Madrid, whose worthy members have so much polished and improved their language by the addition of more than two thousand words: they have, notwithstanding, omitted an innumerable quantity wanted in *Spanish* to express several actions, as those of *cutting, throwing, mixing, comminuting, or making into small pieces, waving, digging, drawing, &c.* though they could have made them easily from the *Latin*,  
saying,



saying, *amputacion*, *proyeccion*, *commision*, *comminucion*, *undulacion*, *excavacion*, *avulsion*, &c.

There is also in *Spanish* a great scarcity of abstract words, as well as of participles, which could be made either of verbs, or taken from the *Latin*, as several hundred have been already, that are quite *Latin*. The *French* have been more careful in this respect.

I do not pretend to say that the *Spanish* is not copious; very far from it; I believe it is the most abundant language in words of all Europe, principally of compound words. Indeed there is such plenty of them found in the *Castilian*, that I believe none of the living languages, except *Latin*, have so many. The great Chancellor Bacon observes, (*De Iter. Rerum*, cap. 38.) and confesses he could not find, in *English*, *Latin*, *Italian*, or *French*, a word answering to the full sense in *Spanish* of *desenvoltura*; and to signify the same, the *Spaniards* have four synonymous, viz. *despejo*, *desembarazo*, *desenfado*, and *desahogo*.

It

It may be observed also, that the *Spanish* authors wrote upon all sorts of subjects without the help of any foreign language. The elegant and pure simplicity of *Coloma*, *Antonio de Solis*, *Mariana*, and other *Spanish* historians, is at least equal to the best *Latin* historiographers. What *Latin* author wrote with more energy than *Saavedra*, in his *Political Emblems*? In poetry, *Garcilaso*, *Lope de Vega*, *Gongora*, *Quevedo*, *Mendoza*, *Solis*, and a great many others, sung very melodiously upon all subjects, and were the most sweet swans, with whose shining feathers *Corneille* in France, and *Shakespeare* in England (both creators of the drama in their respective countries) embellished sometimes their performances.

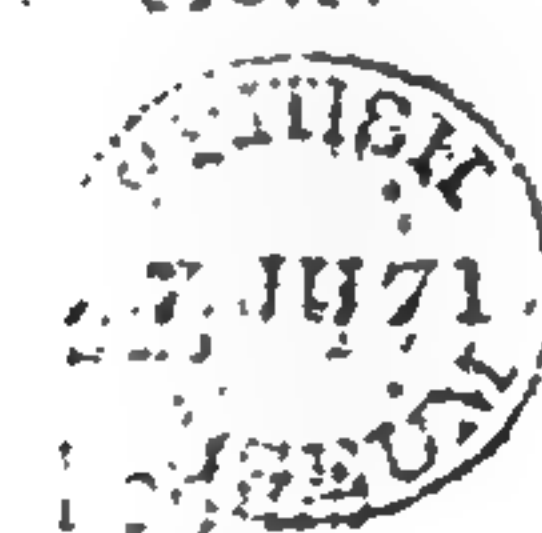
I have likewise made a collection of almost all the abbreviations used in *Spanish* writings, which I hope will be very useful, especially to a great many merchants trading in *Spain*, or with *Spaniards*. Every body knows of what consequence it is to a merchant to understand well the nature of the orders given  
to

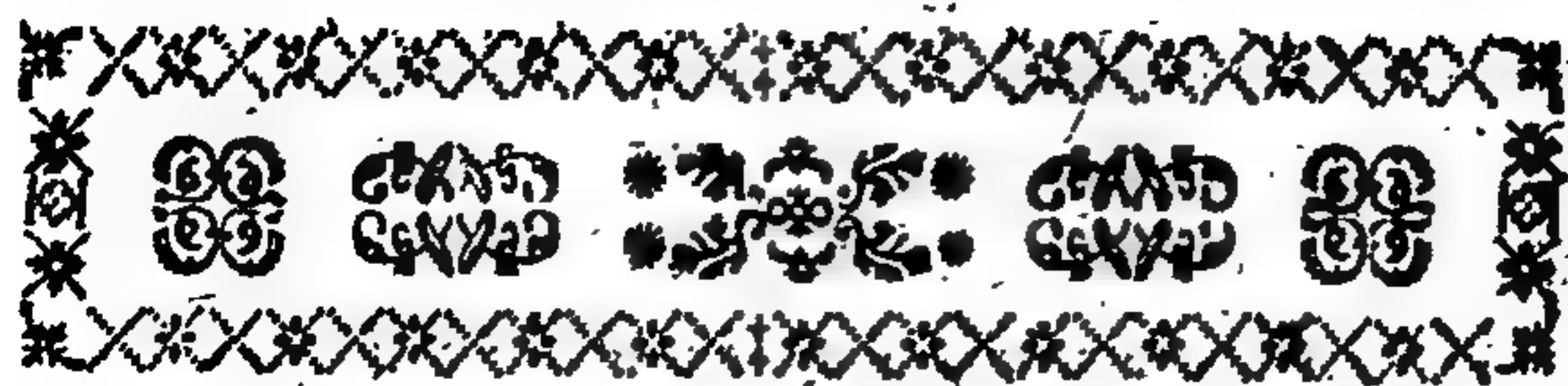


to him by foreigners, which if he does not follow exactly, he is exposed to great losses.

With regard to the style of this book, I hope the public will excuse it, if they find some inaccuracies of expression or idioms improper and foreign to the *English*. I only endeavoured to be understood, and I believe I have succeeded.

*Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri.* Hor.





THE  
ELEMENTS  
OF THE  
SPANISH GRAMMAR.

---

PART I.

CHAP. I.

*Of GRAMMAR, and its Parts.*

**B**ECAUSE a great many are not versed in the *Latin* tongue, I thought it necessary to begin by the explanation of terms used in Grammar; which being well known, there is no difficulty to understand Grammar.

*Definitions.*

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing a language correctly.

The SPANISH GRAMMAR, as all other books, is composed of words, all words are composed of letters, and all letters are either Vowels or Consonants.

Vowels are five, A, E, I, O, U; they are so called, because they render a sound of themselves;

B

the



the other letters are called Consonants, because they render a sound with one of the Vowels.

All words are either a Noun, or Pronoun, or Verb, or Participle, or Preposition, Adverb, Conjunction, Interjection, or Article.

Many words joined together make a sentence or proposition; as, *Peter is my friend.*

A Noun is a thing we see or feel, or of which we may form a discourse; as, *the earth, a table, a looking-glass.*

Nouns are of two sorts, Substantives and Adjectives.

A Noun Substantive is so called, because it subsists of itself, and signifies something alone; but the Noun Adjective must be joined to another noun, to have a meaning; as, a *black horse*. *Horse* is the Substantive, and *black* the Adjective.

A Noun Substantive is either proper or common; proper, as *Alexander, Frederic, George, Mary, London, Madrid*; common, as *king, lord, man, woman, table, &c.*

All Proper Nouns are declined in *Spanish* with these particles, *de, a*; but the Common Nouns are declined with the articles *el, la, and lo.*

The use of Articles is to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case are the nouns. There are three Genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter; and only two Numbers, Singular and Plural.

The Nouns have six Cases, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

The Nominative Case names the thing, or the person; as, *the sun shines*. *The sun* is the Nominative.

The Genitive Case shews that either one thing proceeds from another, or belongs to it; as, *the coach of the King; the water of the river.*

The Dative gives; as, *I give a book to my master.* *To my master* is in the Dative Case, because I give the book to him.

The

The Accusative Case is governed by the Verb Active; as, *the King loves the English.* *The English* are in the Accusative Case, because they are governed by the Verb Active, *love.*

The Vocative calls; as, *Peter, come hither.* *Peter* is in the Vocative Case, because I call him.

The Ablative takes away from; as, *I took it from John.* *From John* is in the Ablative Case, because the thing is taken from him.

Observe, that in the *Spanish* tongue the Nominative is not distinguished from the Accusative, nor the Genitive from the Ablative, unless it be by the sense; because the article of the Nominative Case is like that of the Accusative, and the article of the Genitive does not differ from that of the Ablative, as you may see in the declension of Nouns.

All Nouns are either Masculine or Feminine; the Masculine takes the article *el*, and the Feminine the article *la*; the Neuter takes the article *lo*.

A Pronoun is a word which is used in the place of a Noun Substantive; as for example, *give me, give him, give us.* *Me, him, us,* are in the place of a proper Noun Substantive, viz. *John, Paul, Peter.*

Pronouns are of six sorts, Positives, Demonstratives, Personals, Interrogatives, Relatives, and Indefinites; as you may see in the Declension of Pronouns.

A Verb is a word that shews either a being, or an action, or a passion; as for example, *to be good, to love, to be loved.* *To be good* shews a being; *to love* shews an action; and *to be loved* a passion.

If the action remains in its subject, then the Verb is neuter, or reciprocal; as, *I sleep, duermo; I rejoice, me alegro.*

A Verb has five Moods, viz. Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive; and six Tenses, which may be reduced to three, viz. Present, Past, and Future.



The Indicative shews either the thing or person; as, The sun shines, *el sol luce*; I speak, *yo hablé*.

The Imperative bids; as, Speak to me, *habla me*, or *habla a mi*; Come hither, *ven acá*.

The Optative wishes; as, God grant that I may speak to the King, *quiera Dios que hable al Rey*.

The Subjunctive is so called, because it is placed under a conjunction; as, *When* I have received my money, I will pay you, *quando haya recibido mi dinero, pagaré a vni*.

And the Infinitive determines not circumstance of time; as, To speak, *hablar*; to love, *amar*.

The Tenses are, the Present Tense, the Imperfect, the Preterperfect Definite, the Preterperfect Indefinite, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future.

The Present shews, that either a person or thing, is present; as, My master teaches, *mi maestro enseña*; The spring brings forth flowers, *la primavera produce flores*.

The Imperfect shews that the action is interrupted; as, I did dance when my father entered into my chamber, *bailaba quando mi padre entró en mi aposento*.

The Preterperfect Definite shews, that either the action is past above a day, or that it is determined by some circumstance of time; as, The great Frederic conquered all Saxony, *el gran Frederico conquistó toda la Saxonia*; I spoke yesterday to the King, *hablé ayer con el Rey*.

The Preterperfect Indefinite shews that the action is past, without signifying any circumstance of time; as, I have spoken to the King, *he hablado al Rey*: But if it marks any circumstance of time, either it is of the same day, or a Pronoun Demonstrative goes before it; as, I have spoken to-day to the King, *he hablado oy al Rey*: I have suffered much this year, *he padecido mucho este año*.

The Preterpluperfect Tense is so called, because the action, being entirely past, cannot be interrupted; as, I had danced when my father entered  
into

into my chamber, *havia baylado quando mi padre entró en mi aposento.*

The Future Tense shews the Time to come; as, I will rise to-morrow.

All Verbs are conjugated; that is, they have several terminations; as, I love, thou lovest, &c. we shall love, *yo amo, el ama, nos amarénos.*

There are three Persons in the Singular, and three in the Plural, viz, I, thou, he; we, you, they; *yo, tu, el; nos, vos, ellos.*

The Singular denotes one thing, or one person, and the Plural more than one; as, *a man*; there is the Singular: *Two men, or more*; there is the Plural.

The Participle is so called, because it is derived from a Verb; as, loving, *amante*, is derived from this Verb, to love, *amar*.

There is one Active, which is always ending in *ante*, or *ente*, in Spanish, and *ing* in English; as, *amante*, loving; *dormiente*, sleeping.

And another Passive, which is ended in *ado* in the Verbs of the first Conjugation, and in *ido* in those of the second and third: as you may see in the Conjugations of Verbs.

There are four Auxiliary Verbs in Spanish, To have, *tenér*, or *haver*; and To be, *ser*, *estar*. They are so called, because they help to conjugate all other Verbs; as you may see in the Conjugation of Verbs.

An Adverb is a word which is joined to a Verb, and either increases or diminishes its action or passion; as, I love virtue greatly; I am little loved of you. *Greatly* increases the passion of love towards virtue, and *little* diminishes your love towards me.

A Conjunction is a word which joins sentences and words together; as, I have seen your father and mother, *he visto su padre y su madre de un.*

A Preposition is a word which is put before a Noun or Pronoun; as, Under the bed, *debáxo de la cama*; In your chamber, *en su aposento*; With me, *con migo*.



An Interjection is a word which exaggerates a thing; as, Alas! unhappy that I am, *ay! desdichado de mi*; Ha! how cruel you are, *ay! que vm es cruel*.

An Article is a particle, or a little word which serves to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case is a Noun; they are fifteen in all, viz. *el, la, lo, del, de la, de lo, al, á la, à lo, los, las, de los, de las, a los, a las*; as you may see in the Declension of Nouns.



## C H A P. II.

### *Of Letters, and their Pronunciation.*

**T**HE letters of the *Spanish* language are twenty-eight, viz.

A, B, C, CH, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, LL, M, N, Ñ, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

They are pronounced thus:

*a, be, ce, che, de, e, ese, ge, ache, i, jota or ijota, ka, ele, elle, eme, ene, cñe, o, pe, qu or cu, ore, offe, te, u*  
*vocal, v consonante, equis, y griega, zeda or zeta.*

The reason why the *Spanish* tongue is so hard to be pronounced by *Englishmen*, is, because the *English* do pronounce their Vowels otherwise than the *Spaniards*.

He then that will pronounce well the *Spanish* tongue, ought to pronounce well these Vowels,

A, E, I, O, U,  
\* *aw, a, ee, o, oo.*

As for the Consonants, there is not so much difficulty; they are pronounced in the *Spanish* tongue as in the *English*, except *ll, G, H, X, Z, J,* and *ç* and *ñ*, which are peculiar to the *Spanish* language.

\* These *Italic* letters denote the similar sounds in *English* of the Vowels in *Spanish*.

*Of*



*Of Vowels.*

*A* is pronounced as above, and as the *English* do pronounce it in these words, *law, all, call, fall*; as, *Madama, ama, llama*.

*E* is always pronounced as the *English* do pronounce it in these words, *benefit, relation*.

*I* is pronounced as the *English* do pronounce their double *ee*, in these words, *steel, sleep, steep*.

*O* is pronounced as they pronounce it in these words, *more, stone, store*; as, *oigo, olivo*.

*U* is pronounced as they pronounce *oo* in these words, *poor, cook, cool*.

*Y* is pronounced as two *ee*; as, *ayudar, to help; ayuno, fast*.

When two Vowels meet together in *Spanish* words, they must be pronounced as *amainar, caer, acaecer, &c.* When there are two *ee* in a word, both are plainly and distinctly pronounced; as, *creer, to believe; leer, to read, &c.*

*Of Consonants.*

*B.* This letter is pronounced as in other languages, closing the lips, as in the *English* word *bay*.

*C,* before the letters *e, i,* is pronounced like an *s*; as, *cedro, a cedar-tree; ciervo, a stag; cien, ciento, an hundred.* When before *a, o, u,* it is pronounced as *k*; as, *caballo, horse; cofre, trunk; culèbra, snake; culantro, coriander.*

When *h* follows the letter *c,* it is pronounced as in the *English,* much, *mucho*; child, *niño o niña*.

Upon the *ç,* formed with a small dash under it, I am of opinion, with the Royal and learned Academy of *Madrid,* that it is superfluous in our language; and as such its use must be avoided, placing the *z* in its stead in every word were *ç* used to be. But as *ç* is found in old *Spanish* authors, I think it proper

## 8      *The* ELEMENTS *of*

to acquaint the curious, that its pronunciation is near the same as that of *c*, when before *e*, *i*, because *ç* was invented to supply the combination in the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*. *Z* is pronounced almost as the *English* pronounce the double *ff*.

*D* has the same sound in *Spanish* as in the other languages, without exception.

*F* is pronounced always as in *English*; but it must be observed, that the *Spaniards* never use two *ff* in their writings.

*G* is only guttural before the Vowels *e*, *i*, *y*, as in *género*, sort; *gigante*, giant; but *g* before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, is not aspirated, and is pronounced as in *English*; as *gallo*, a cock; *gobierno*, government. When *g* comes before *n*, then it is pronounced, as in *ignorar*, to unknow; *ignoto*, unknown; *magnánimo*, magnanimous.

*H* is generally so lightly aspirated, that in many words it can scarce be perceived; as in *hablár*, to speak; *barriéro*, carrier. *H* after *c* is pronounced as in *English*; cheese, *queso*; much, *mucho*, &c.

*K*. The *Spaniards* make use of this letter only in conformity to the etymology of the words derived from other languages, and is pronounced as in *English*.

*L* and *ll*. The single *l* is pronounced in *Spanish* as in *English*; but the double *ll* is pronounced as in *Italian*, *gl*, or *ll* in *French*, which sounds as if an *i* was after the first *l*; as in *llevar*, *llorar*, *vasallo*; read *lievar*, *liorar*, *vasalio*. *L* is never doubled in the end of words.

*M*, *N*, *Ñ*. *M* and *n* are pronounced as in *English*; but this *ñ*, called *con tilde*, or *eñe*, is pronounced as if it had an *i* after the *n*; as in *Señor*, Sir; *maña*, dexterity; read *Senior*, *mania*. But the proper sound and pronunciation of this letter wants a master, and cannot be explained so well by writing as by hearing.



P, Q, R, are pronounced as in other languages, and as in *English*.

S, T, Z. S and z are always pronounced in *Spanish* strongly, and as two *ss* in *English*. T has the same pronunciation as in *English*.

X is aspirated as the *jota*, *j*, in the beginning of the words; as in *xarave*, juice, &c. But when the *x* is followed by a Consonant in the middle of the words, then it must be pronounced like an *s*; as, *excitár*, to excite; *excomulgár*, to excommunicate; *exheredár*, to disinherit, &c.

When you have read all these rules, take every Consonant one after another, and join them with every Vowel, thus:

Ba, be, bi, bo, bu.

Ca, ce, ci, co, cu.

Cha, che, chi, cho, chu.

Da, de, di, do, du.

Fa, fe, fi, fo, fu.

Ga, ge, gi, go, gu.

Gua, gue, gui.

Ha, he, hi, ho, hu.

Ia, ie, ii, io, iu.

La, le, li, lo, lu.

Lla, lle, lli, llo, llu.

Ma, me, mi, mo, mu.

Na, ne, ni, no, nu.

Ña, ñe, ñi, ño, ñu.

Pa, pe, pi, po, pu.

Qua, que, qui.

Ra, re, ri, ro, ru.

Sa, se, si, so, su.

Ta, te, ti, to, tu.

Va, ve, vi, vo, vu.

Xa, xe, xi, xo, xu.

Za, ze, zi, zo, zu.

Observe, that tho' you have good and clear rules to read well the *Spanish* tongue, yet no man will ever

ever be able to obtain by himself its true and perfect pronunciation, because the true pronunciation of a language depends more upon ears than rules; therefore I advise to take a good master for some months.

### *Of Accents.*

The *Spanish* have two accents, *Grave* ( ` ) and *Acute* ( ´ ). The *Grave* descends obliquely from the left to the right, and is used in the *Spanish* tongue on the Vowels *à, è, ì, ò, ù*, when they make a sense by themselves, and upon the syllable before one short. The accent called *Acute* descends from the right to the left, and serves to prolong the pronunciation; as, *montañés*, highlander; *bayló*, he danced; *baylará*, he will dance; and to denote the quantity of the syllable; as, *cántaro*, pitcher; *cantára*, I would sing; *cantará*, he will sing; *libro*, a book, *libró*, he discharged or gave a bill.

### *Of Points.*

Because a language is better understood when it is well pointed, therefore we ought not to neglect it in writing.

There are eight sorts of points, the *Comma* ( , ) which makes distinction between sentences and propositions; the *Colon* ( : ), which denotes the end of a phrase, its period being not quite finished; the *Semicolon* ( ; ), which does not much differ from the *Colon*; the *Point final* ( . ), which ends a period, as you may see in this example:

*When I saw you, I was very glad; but my joy ended, as soon as I heard of the death of your father.*

The *Point of Interrogation* ( ? ), which is placed after a question; as, *From whence do you come?* And the point of *Admiration* ( ! ), which shews an astonishment; as, *Good God! is it possible! Alas! &c.*



A *Parenthesis*, thus ( ), serves to separate a clause, without which the speech may have a perfect sense, to the end that it may be more plain; as, *ví a mi amigo (esto se quede secreto) quien era triste*; I saw my friend (that must be secret) who was dull.

*Dieresis* ( ¨ ) is a Greek word, called by the Printers *crema*, and signifies a severing or division, and serves to separate two Vowels, which might be joined in one syllable, and to note that both are to be pronounced plainly, and with distinction; and this mark is to be put on the *ü*; as, *eloqüente*, eloquent; *frequente*, frequent; and this only in the words where *u* is pronounced openly.

### Of the Capital Letters.

Capital Letters are always used in the beginning of any writing, paragraph, period, or speech; after a final point; in all the proper names of persons, provinces, kingdoms, districts, cities, towns, villages, mountains, rivers, fountains, &c. and in all titles of honour, dignity, and authority; as, *King, Prince, &c.*

### Of Etymology.

The best of those authors who have treated on Etymologies in a regular order and method, was St. *Isidore of Seville*, whose rules have been adopted by the Royal Academy of *Madrid*; and I followed them too in the *New English and Spanish*, and *Spanish and English Dictionary*, which I have lately printed, and to which I refer the curious.

### Of Numbers.

In *Spanish*, as in other languages, there are two Numbers, *viz.*

*Singular*, speaking of one thing, or one person.

*Plural*, speaking of more than one.

When

When the Noun ends with one of the Vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, the Plural is formed by adding only an *s* to it; as, *casa*, house; *casas*, houses; *hombre*, man; *hombres*, men; *alhelí*, gilliflower; *alhelis*, gilliflowers; *caballo*, horse; *caballos*, horses; *espíritu*, spirit; *espíritus*, spirits. But when the Noun ends with a *y*, or a Consonant, then the Plural is made by adding *es* to the Singular; as from *ley*, law; *leyes*, laws; *verdad*, truth; *verdades*, truths, &c.



### CHAP. III.

#### *Of the Declension of Articles and Nouns.*

##### *Of the Spanish Articles.*

**T**HERE are three Articles in the *Spanish* language, as in the *Latin*, viz. the Article Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter. The Article Masculine is *el*, and is made use of before the Nouns of Masculine Gender; the Article Feminine is *la*, and is put before the Nouns of Feminine Gender; the Neutral Article is *lo*, and is usually placed before the Nouns Substantives formed from Adjectives; for there are no Neuter Nouns in *Spanish*, being all either of Masculine or Feminine Gender.

##### *Declination of the Masculine Article.*

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
Nom. <i>el</i> , the	Nom. <i>los</i> , the
Gen. <i>del</i> , or <i>de el</i> , of the	Gen. <i>de los</i> , of the
Dat. <i>a el</i> , or <i>al</i> , to the	Dat. <i>a los</i> , to the
Acc. <i>el</i> , the	Acc. <i>los</i> , the
Abl. <i>del</i> , or <i>de el</i> , from the.	Abl. <i>de los</i> , from the.

*Feminine*



*Feminine Article.*

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
<i>Nom.</i> la, the	<i>Nom.</i> las, the
<i>Gen.</i> de la, of the	<i>Gen.</i> de las, of the
<i>Dat.</i> à la, to the	<i>Dat.</i> à las, to the
<i>Acc.</i> la, the	<i>Acc.</i> las, the
<i>Abl.</i> de la, from the.	<i>Abl.</i> de las, from the.

*Neuter Article.*

*Nominative,* lo, the  
*Genitive,* de lo, of the  
*Dative,* à lo, to the  
*Accusative,* lo, the  
*Ablative,* de lo, from the.

EXAMPLE.

*A Noun Masculine declined with the Articles.*

**Singular Number.**  
*Nominative,* el Rey, the King  
*Genitive,* del, or de el Rey, of the King  
*Dative,* a el, or al Rey, to the King  
*Accusative,* el Rey, the King  
*Ablative,* del, or de el Rey, from the King.

**Plural Number.**  
*Nominative,* los Reyes, the Kings  
*Genitive,* de los Reyes, of the Kings  
*Dative,* à los Reyes, to the Kings  
*Accusative,* los Reyes, the Kings  
*Ablative,* de los Reys, from the Kings.

*A Noun Feminine with the Articles.*

**Singular Number.**  
*Nominative,* la Reyna, the Queen  
*Genitive,* de la Reyna, of the Queen  
*Dative,* à la Reyna, to the Queen  
*Accusative,* la Reyna, the Queen  
*Ablative,* de la Reyna, from the Queen.

Plural

## Plural Number.

*Nominative*, las Reynas, *the Queens**Genitive*, de las Reynas, *of the Queens**Dative*, à lays Reynas, *to the Queens**Accusative*, las Reynas, *the Queens**Ablative*, de las Reynas, *from the Queens.*

Thus are declined all the other Nouns Masculine and Feminine with the Article. The Proper Nouns of men are never declined with the said Articles.

*Example of Adjectives made Substantives with the Article Neuter, lo.*

*Nominative*, lo hermoso, *that which is handsome**Genitive*, de lo hermoso, *of that which is handsome**Dative*, à lo hermoso, *to that which is handsome**Accusative*, lo hermoso, *that which is handsome**Ablative*, de lo hermoso, *from that which is handsome.*

All the Adjectives may be used in this manner as Substantives, in the *Spanish* language, adding the Article *lo* before their Masculine Gender.

*Observe*, The Vocative has no Article, and it is designed so, *ô hombre*, O man ; *ô Pedro*, O Peter.

*Of Pronouns.*

Pronouns are words used instead of names or nouns, to avoid the repetition of them.

There are six sorts of Pronouns, *viz.* Personals, Possessives, Demonstratives and Relatives, Interrogatives and Indefinites.

*Of Pronouns Personal.*

These are called Personals or Primitives, because they express the person or thing before named. There are three Pronouns Personal, *yo*, I ; *tu*, thou ; *el*, he ; or *ella*, she.

*The*



*The first is declined thus :*

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. yo, I	Nom. nos, or nosotros, we
Gen. de mi, of me	Gen. de nos, of us
Dat. á mi, to me	Dat. á nos, to us
Acc. me, me	Acc. nos, us
Abl. de mi, from me.	Abl. de nos, from us.

*The second Personal declined.*

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. tu, thou	Nom. vos, or vosotros, ye
Gen. de ti, of thee	Gen. de vos, of ye
Dat. á ti, to thee	Dat. á vos, to ye
Acc. te, the	Acc. vos, ye
Abl. de ti, from thee.	Abl. de vos, from ye.

*The third Personal.*

Sing. Mascul.	Plur. Mascul.
Nom. el, he	Nom. ellos, they
Gen. de el, of him	Gen. de ellos, of them
Dat. á el, to him	Dat. á ellos, to them
Acc. le, him	Acc. les, or los, them
Abl. de el, from him.	Abl. de ellos, from them.

Sing. Femin.	Plur. Femin.
Nom. ella, she	Nom. ellas, they
Gen. de ella, of her	Gen. de ellas, of them
Dat. á ella, to her	Dat. á ellas, to them
Acc. la, her	Acc. las, them
Abl. de ella, from her.	Abl. de ellas, from them.

*The Personal Reciprocal, common to both Genders, is declined thus :*

Gen. de si mismo, or si misma, of himself, or of herself
Dat. á si mismo, or á si misma, to himself, or to herself
Acc. se, himself, or herself
Abl. de si mismo, or de si misma, from himself, or from herself.

Observe, that *nosotros* and *vosotros* make *nosótras* and *vosótras* in the Feminine Gender.

Of

## Of Pronouns Possessive.

They are so called because derived from those above, and denoting possession. There are three of these Pronouns answering to the three persons; viz. *mio*, mine; *tuyo*, thine; *suyo*, his; *nuestro*, our; *vuestro*, your; *su*, their: with their Feminine Gender *mia*, *tuya*, *suya*, *nuestra*, *vuestra*, *su*. It must be observed, that these Pronouns, *mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, are never placed before Substantives; and so it cannot be said *mio libro*, but *mí libro*, my book; *tu libro*, thy book; *su libro*, his book. Thus may you see, that *mi*, *tu*, *su*, are always used before Substantives of both Genders, for the Singular; and *mis*, *tus*, *sus*, for the Plural. *Mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, is only made use of in questioning, answering, affirming, or denying; as it will be explained by examples and rules in the Syntax.

## Of Pronouns Demonstrative.

There are three principal Demonstratives; the first is *este*, this; the second, *esse*, that; and the third, *aquel*, that. But observe, that *este* shews the thing or person that is just near or by us: and *esse* shows the thing that is a little farther, or near the person, and *aquel* shows what is very distant from the person who speaks, or is spoken to.

These Pronouns are declined thus:

Singular.			
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>este</i>	<i>esta</i>	<i>esto</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de este</i>	<i>de esta</i>	<i>de esto</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>á este</i>	<i>á esta</i>	<i>á esto</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>este</i>	<i>esta</i>	<i>esto</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de este</i>	<i>de esta</i>	<i>de esto</i>

*This*  
*Of this*  
*To this*  
*This*  
*From this.*

*Plural.*



Plural.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>No Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> estos	estas	<i>These</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de estos	de estas	<i>Of these</i>
<i>Dat.</i> á estos	á estas	<i>To these</i>
<i>Acc.</i> estos	estas	<i>These</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de estos	de estas	<i>From these.</i>

Singular.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> esse	essa	esso
<i>Gen.</i> de esse	de essa	de esso
<i>Dat.</i> à esse	à essa	à esso
<i>Acc.</i> esse	essa	esso
<i>Abl.</i> de esse	de essa	de esso
		<i>That</i>
		<i>Of that</i>
		<i>To that</i>
		<i>That</i>
		<i>From that.</i>

Plural.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> ellos	ellas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de ellos	de ellas	<i>Of those</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à ellos	à ellas	<i>To those</i>
<i>Acc.</i> ellos	ellas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de ellos	de ellas	<i>From those.</i>

Singular.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> aquel	aquella	aquello
<i>Gen.</i> de aquel	de aquella	de aquello
<i>Dat.</i> à aquel	à aquella	à aquello
<i>Acc.</i> aquel	aquella	aquello
<i>Abl.</i> de aquel	de aquella	de aquello
		<i>That</i>
		<i>Of that</i>
		<i>To that</i>
		<i>That</i>
		<i>From that.</i>

Plural.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> aquellos	aquellas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de aquellos	de aquellas	<i>Of those</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à aquellos	à aquellas	<i>To those</i>
<i>Acc.</i> aquellos	aquellas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de aquellos	de aquellas	<i>From those.</i>

Observe, that from the Pronouns *este*, *esse*, are formed *aqueste*, *aquesta*, *aquesto*, and *aqueste*, *aquesta*, *aquesto*.

*aquello*. They are made use of only by poets, instead of *este* or *esse*, and signify the same; but in prose they are too low and obsolete.

The words *otro*, *otra*, are often joined to *este* and *esse*, taking off the last *e*; as, *estotro*, *estotra*, *essotro*, *essotra*. Example: *Estotro hombre*, this other man; *estotra muger*, this other woman; *essotro hombre*, that other man; *essotra muger*, that other woman.

There are two other Pronouns, which have only a Plural Number, as signifying two, which are *ambos* and *entrambos*, both. To the first of them is often added *a dos*, that is *ambos a dos*, both together; and *entrambos* imports much the same.

#### *Pronouns Relative and Interrogative.*

*Que* is interrogative, and signifies *what*; it has no Plural; it is common to both Genders.

*Quien*, who, is also interrogative, making *quienes* in the Plural: it is likewise common to both Genders.

*Qual* signifies *which*; as, *qual de ellos?* which of them? It makes *quales* in the Plural, being common to both Genders.

The Pronoun *cuyo*, *cuya*, whose, is either interrogative or relative, making *cuyos*, *cuyas*, in the Plural; as, *Pedro, cuyo libro tengo*, &c. Peter, whose book I have; or *cuya es esta pluma?* whose pen is this?

Observe, that the said four Pronouns, *que*, *quien*, *cuyo*, and *qual*, are also relative; as, *el hombre que he visto*, the man which I have seen; *el sujeto quien lo dice*, the person who says it; *el Rey cuyo palacio es hermoso*; the King whose palace is handsome. When *qual* is relative, then *el*, *la*, and *lo*, are joined to it, as signifying *who*; but *lo qual* is expressed by *the which*. These two conjoined together are declined as follows:

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
Nom.	el qual	la qual	lo qual	Which or when
Gen.	de el qual	de la qual	de lo qual	Of which
Dat.	a el qual	a la qual	a lo qual	To which
Acc.	el qual	la qual	lo qual	Which
Abl.	de el qual	de la qual	de lo qual	From which.

Sing.



Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	No Neut.
Nom.	los quales	las quales	Which
Gen.	de los quales	de las quales	Of which
Dat.	à los quales	à las quales	To which
Acc.	los quales	las quales	Which
Abl.	de los quales	de las quales	From which.

Observe, that when the word *quiera* is added to *quien*, or *qual*, it quite alters the meaning; *quienquiera* signifying whoever, or any person; and *qualquiera* any one, whether man, or woman, or thing.

### Of Pronouns Indefinite.

The Imperfect or Indefinite Pronouns are these; *alguno*, *alguna*, some; *ninguno*, *ninguna*, none; *algo*, something; *cada uno*, every one; *cada*, each; *nadie*, nobody; *otro*, *otra*, another; *tal*, such; *tanto*, so much; *quanto*, how much; *mucho*, *mucha*, much, or many; *fulano*, or *zutano*, such one; *todo*, *toda*, all.

Observe, that *cada*, *algo*, *nadie*, *fulano* and *zutano*, have no Plural; but the others make their Plural by adding an *s*, or *es*.



## CH A P. IV.

### Of V E R B S.

**A** Verb is a part of speech that signifies to be, to do, or to suffer; as, *ser hombre*, to be a man; *amo*, I love; *soi amado*, I am loved. It is conjugated through Moods and Tenses. By Moods, the Verb is changed according to the circumstances; as, *yo hablo*, I speak, is the Indicative; *habla tu*, speak thou, the Imperative, &c. Tenses are the distinc-

tion and variety of times ; as, *venia*, I was coming ; *vine*, I came, &c.

Verbs are divided into Personals (so called because they have persons), as, *yo amo*, I love ; *tu amas*, thou lovest, &c. and Impersonals (because without persons) as, *conviene*, it is convenient ; *consta*, it is plain.

The Personals are divided into

Active,		Neuter,
Passive,		Reciprocal.

Active signifies to do ; as, *enseñar*, to teach ; *leer*, to read ; and may be made passive by the auxiliary Verb *ser*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb ; as, *ser enseñado*, *soi enseñado*, &c.

Passive signifies to suffer ; as, *soi amado*. But note, that in the third person Singular, and the third of the Plural, they are conjugated not only with the Auxiliary *ser*, but even with the Particle *se* ; as, *Dios es amado*, or *Dios se ama*, God is beloved ; *bueno es que la virtud sea hallado*, or *se halle en un Príncipe*, it is good that virtue be found in a Prince ; *que los buenos sean amados*, or *se amen*, that the virtuous may be loved. By which you may see, that the Participle Passive is varied in the conjugation of this Verb, saying, *yo soi amado*, *nosotros somos amados*.

Neuter, properly, is that which signifies neither action nor passion ; as, *colorar*, to colour ; *colorear*, to recover a colour, or to give colour ; *correr*, to run ; *asentir*, to assent. This Verb makes a perfect sense by itself, in which it differs from the Active ; as, *duermo*, I sleep ; *nieva*, it snows.

The Verb Active says the same thing in the Active and Passive Voices ; as, *yo amo a Dios*, or *Dios es amado de mi*, which cannot be said by the Neuter in a proper manner.

The Neuter is either Substantive, as *ser*, to be ; or absolute (so called for its making a sense by itself)

by



by action, as *blasphemár*, to blaspheme; *llueve*, it rains; or by passion, as *coloreár*, *ennegrece*.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward, and is conjugated thus; *apercibirse*, to be prepared or provided for; *me apercibo*, I prepare myself; *te apercibes*, thou preparest thyself; and always has the Particle *se* in the Infinitive.

Note; That in the Spanish language one Verb may be made *active*, *passive*, *neuter*, and *reciprocal*, by the different senses that may be applied to it; as *acostar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made passive by the Verb Auxiliary *estár*, and the Participle Passive; as, *estoi acostado*, I am put in my bed, or I lie down. When it signifies to follow one's party or opinion, or to declare partially for a Prince, it is *neuter*; as, *Pedro dexado el servicio de Francia, acostó a la parte de España*, Peter having left the French service, enlisted himself in the Spanish service; and when it signifies to come near to a place, as, *acostar se aquí*, to come near to this place, then it is *reciprocal*; as, *si te acuestas aquí, te mataré*, if you come near to this place, I will kill you.

Some of the Verbs are regular (so called for their being confined to rules), and others irregular (so called because they have no rule); but as their irregularity is various, sometimes in the Present Tense of the Indicative; in the Preterperfect, Future, in the Imperative; Preterimperfects, and Future of the Optative, and otherwise in their Participles; I shall take care to mention it in the Conjugations.

### Of Conjugations.

There are three Conjugations in the Spanish tongue, viz.

- |                   |       |                               |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| 1. in <i>ár</i> , | } as, | <i>amár</i> , to love.        |
| 2. in <i>ér</i> , |       | <i>responder</i> , to answer. |
| 3. in <i>ír</i> , |       | <i>subir</i> , to go up.      |

So that the Spanish Verbs are to be looked for in the Dictionaries by their Infinitives.

## Of Moods.

The Moods are six, as in *Latin*, viz. the *Indicative*, or that which shows or declares; the *Imperative*, or that which commands; *Optative*, or that which wishes, or desires; *Subjunctive*, which supposes something; *Potential*, or that by which something is expected; and the *Infinitive*, which leaves all undetermined.

## Of Tenses.

The Tenses, which are the times of action or passion, are three properly, being the Present, the Past, and the Time to come; and with those made by circumlocution, are ten in the Indicative Mood, viz. the Present, Preterimperfect, three Preterperfects, the Plusperfect, and four Futures, and in the Optative Mood there are nine, viz. the Present, three Preterimperfects, Preterperfect, two Preterplusperfects, and two Futures.

## Of the Indicative Mood.

The Present Tense of all Conjugations of Regular Verbs is formed by changing *ár*, *ér*, or *ír*, of the Infinitive, into *o*; as from *amár*, say *ámoo*; from *léer*, *léo*; from *cumplír*, *cúmplo*. This Tense extends itself to a future time; as, *mañana es día de fiesta*, to-morrow is a holiday.

The Preterimperfect of the first Conjugation is formed by changing *ár* into *ába*; as from *amár*, *amába*, I did love, or I was loving; and in the second and third Conjugation is formed by changing *ér* and *ír* into *ía*; as from *perdér*, *perdía*; from *pedír*, *pedía*.

The first Preterperfect of the first Conjugation is made by changing *ár* in *é*; as, *amár*, *amé*; but of the



the second and third Conjugations by changing *er* and *ir* into *í*, as *perder*, *perdí*, *pedir*, *pedí*. This Tense is called *Definite*, because it is a time perfectly past and expressed; as, *él mes pasado hablé con él*, I spoke with him last month.

The second Perfect of all the Conjugations is formed of the Auxiliary Verb *haber*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb treated of; as, *he hablado*, I have spoken; *he perdido*, I have lost; *he pedido*, I have asked.

The third Perfect is formed in the same manner, as, *hube hablado*, &c. but not so frequently used in Spanish as the other two.

Note, That these two latter are called Preterperfects Indefinites, for their time is not determined; as, *le he hablado*, I have spoken to him; but we don't say when. So that the difference between the first Preterperfect and the others is, that the former should express time, and the latter not; besides that the first extends itself farther than the others (which are referred to time but lately past). You may say, *le hablé dos años ha*, I spoke to him two years ago; but you can't say, *le he hablado dos años há*, I have spoken to him two years ago; because *he hablado* does only extend to a time so lately past, that it appears to have something of the present. These are Valera's observations, which I advise the reader to observe, in order to avoid the frequent equivocations that often happen in speaking and writing.

The Preterplusperfect thus: *había hablado*, *había perdido*, *había pedido*, I had spoken, lost, &c.

The first Future is formed of the Infinitive, adding *é* after the *r* of the present Infinitive; as of *hablar*, adding *é*, say *hablaré*; from *perder*, *perderé*; from *pedir*, *pediré*; putting always the accent on the last letter.

The second Future with the Auxiliary *he*, *tengo*, or *debo*, and the Infinitive Mood with *de* before it; as,



*té* or *tengo de dár*, I am to give; *debo de dár*, or *deba dár*, I am obliged, I must give.

The third thus: *havré de hablár*, I shall be obliged to speak, &c.

The fourth (which properly is the second Preterplusperfect) thus: *havía de hablár*, I had, or I was to speak; *havías de hablár*, &c.

### *Of the Imperative.*

The Imperative is made of the third person of the present Indicative Mood, and of the present Optative; as, *ama tu*, love thou; *áme el*, let him love; *pierde tu*, lose thou; *pierda el*, let him lose, &c.

So that the third person of the Indicative is the second of the Imperative, and the third of the Imperative is the first of the Optative; the second Plural is formed from the Infinitive, by changing *r* into *d*; as of *amár*, say *amád*, let ye love; *perder*, *perdéd*; *pedir*, *pedíd*.

### *Of the Optative, Potential, and Subjunctive Moods.*

*Optative*, or that wishes or desires, has always annexed an Adverb; as, *óxala*, *ò si*, *plugiciesse à Dios*, would to God, I pray God, or God grant; *aunque*, *no obstante que*, *sin embargo que*, although, notwithstanding.

*Potential* properly has no signs in *Spanish*, but in *English* has these, *can*, *may*, *might*, *could*, *should*, or *ought*, which are equal to these *Spanish* expressions, *puede ser que*, *es menester que*, as some authors will have it.

*Subjunctive* has always some Conjunction annexed; as, *si*, *como*, *que*, *quando*, if, as, that, when; as *como yo áme*, as I may love; but the Tenses are all alike in these three Moods.

The Present of the Optative is formed by the Present of the Indicative, changing *o* into *e* in the first Conjugation,

Conjugation, and into *a* in the second and third Conjugations; as from *amo*, say *ame*,  *pierdo*,  *pierda*,  *pido*,  *pida*.

The first and second Preterimperfects are formed from the first person of the Preterperfect of the Indicative; as from *amé* in the first Conjugation, changing *é* into *ára*, or *asse*, is made *amára*,  *amasse*. In the second and third Conjugations, add to the Preterperfect *era* or *esse*; as from *perdí*,  *perdiéra*,  *perdi-esse*; from *subí*, say *subiéra*,  *subiesse*.

The third Preterimperfect is formed from the Infinitive, adding *ía*; as from *amar*, say *amaría*; from *leer*,  *leería*; from *subir*,  *subiría*.

Observe here, that these Tenses have two ways to explain the second person Plural; as, *amaradeis*, or *amarais*; *amassedeis*, or *amasseis*; *amariadeis*, or *amariais*; and so in the other two Conjugations.

Observe likewise, that these three Tenses vary one from another, speaking in a right method; though there is such a confusion in explaining them, that there is hardly any difference made by the Spaniards. Some authors adapt them to the three Moods, viz. *amára* to the Optative,  *amasse* to the Subjunctive, and *amaría* to the Potential; as, *óxala yo amára la virtud*, God grant that I might love virtue; *como yo amasse a Dios*, *el me amaría*, as I could love God, he would love me.

Other authors, as Tominque, Cessér in Gram. Rud. and Villalba, are of opinion, that *amára* denotes the disposition of a thing, or the readiness for an action;  *amasse* the beginning of it; and *amaría* the possibility to obtain it; or, as Terebio says, the first Imperfect is a Tense of motion *ex quo*; from whence, and related to the medium; as, *de los veinte pessos le diera diez para comprarse un vestido*, of the twenty pieces of eight, I would give him ten, that he might buy himself a suit of cloaths; the second a Tense Medium, or *in quo*; as, *como le hallasse haciendo lo que dixe*, as I should find him in doing what I told him;



him; and the third a conditional Tense; as, *si lo haría, como él fuéa bueno*, I would do it if he would be good.

One thing is certain amidst all these, that *aunque como, oxala, &c.* follow the two first Preterimperfects, and the third Imperfect Tense is used by way of interrogation or suspension, saying, *haría v. m. esto*, would you do this? *O que bien lo haría yo!* O that I could do it well! or with *si*.

The Preterperfect is formed from the Auxiliary Verb *haver*, and the Participle Passive thus; *haya amado, haya perdido, haya pedido*, when I have loved, &c.

The first Plusperfect thus: *hubiera amado*, when I had loved.

The second, *hubiesse amado*, when I had loved.

The first Future is made of the first Preterimperfect by changing *a* into *e*; as, *amára, amáre; perdiéra, perdiére; pidiéra, pidiére*; with the same accent on all the syllables.

The second Future of the first Imperfect, by changing *ra* into *re*, and the Principle Passive; as from *hubiera amado*, say in the Future, *hubiere amado*. So that there are nine Tenses in the Optative Mood, as well as in the Subjunctive and Potential.

### *Of the Infinitive Mood.*

Infinitive signifies to do, to suffer, or to be, and has neither Number, nor Person, nor Nominative Case, before; as, *amár*, to love; *perder*, to lose; *pedir*, to ask.

When two Verbs come together without any Nominative Case between them, then the latter will be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *deseo aprender*, I desire to learn; and oftentimes the Infinitive supplies the Nominative Case; as, *amár a Dios y hacer bien al próximo, son los dos actos principales de un Christiano*, to



to love God, and to do good to our neighbour, are the two principal actions of a Christian.

Anciently, when *le, la, les, las, los*, were added to the Infinitive, then *r* was often changed into *l*; as *amalle* for *amárle*, *perdelle* for *perderle*, *decille* for *decirle*, to love him, to lose him, to tell him; but it is now out of use. But when *me, te, se, nos*, &c. follow the Infinitive immediately, then they are pronounced as monosyllables; as, *decirle, decirselo*, &c.

### *Of the Auxiliary Verbs.*

Auxiliary Verbs take their etymology of the *Latin auxilium, auxilio*, help; so called because they are wanted, and help to the Conjugation of other Verbs. There are auxiliary or helping Verbs in all the living languages, and in the *Spanish* there are more than in any other; as *podér, tener, solér, ir*, &c. without which we cannot rightly explain the meaning of some senses; but there are three principal, viz. *haver*, (instead of which we use likewise the Verb *tener*) to have; *estár* and *ser*, to be. The two first serve for the Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal Verbs; *haver* serves also for the Passive Verbs in their compound Tenses, as in the Preterperfect, Pluperfect, &c. and the Verb *ser* serves for the Passive Verbs; and as the other Verbs cannot be conjugated without these, we think it proper to begin with them.

# A General Scheme of the Termination of Regular Verbs of the three Spanish Conjugations, in their simple Tenses.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.		Preterimperfect.		Preterperfect.		Future.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
1. o, as, a	amos, ais, an	1. aba, abas, aba	abamos, abais, aban	1. e aſe, ó	amos, aſeis, áron	1. aré, arás, ará	arémos, aréis, arán
2. } o, as, e	amos, eis, en	2. } ía, ías, ía	íamos, íais, ían	2. } á, áſte, íó	imos, iſteis, iéron	2. eré, erás, era	e émos, eréis, erán
3. }	imos, ís, en	3. }		3. }		3. irá, irás, irá	irémos, iréis, irán

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	Plur.
1. a, e	émos, ad, en
2. } c, a	ámos, éis, en
3. }	amos, id, an

## SUBJUNCTIVE, or OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.		First Preterimperfect.		Second Preterimperfect.		Third Preterperfect.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
1. e, es, e	émos, éis, an	1. ara, aras, ara	aríamos, aráis, aran	1. aſſe, aſſes, aſſe	aſſémos, aſſeis, aſſen	1. aſí, aſías, aſí	ariámos, ariáis, arian
2. } a, as, a	amos, ais, an	2. } íera, íeras, íera	ieríamos, ieráis, ieran	2. } ieſſe, ieſſes, ieſſe	ieſſémos, ieſſeis, ieſſen	2. erí, erías, erí	eríamos, eráis, erían
3. }		3. }		3. }		3. irá, irás, irá	iríamos, iráis, irían

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

Future of the Subjunctive.					
Sing.	Plur.	Present.	Gerund.	Part. Paſſ.	Part. Act.
1. are, are, are	arémos, aréis, aren	1. ár	1. ándo	1. ádo	1. ánte
2. } iere, ieres, iere	ierémos, ieréis, ieren	2. ér	2. } iendo	2. } iendo	2. } iente
3. }		3. ír	3. }	3. }	3. }

N. B. The figures 1, 2, 3, ſignify firſt, ſecond, and third Conjugations.

All the Regular Verbs of the three Spaniſh Conjugations are eaſily conjugated, by changing the Terminations *ár, er, ír*, of their Infinitive, into thoſe expreſſed above.

*Of the Auxiliary Verbs.*

*The Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb haver, To have.*

**The Indicative Mood.**

**Present.**

<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>	
yo he <i>I have</i>	{	nosotros hēmos, <i>or</i> havēmos	{ <i>We have</i>
tu has <i>Thou hast</i>		vos havéis	
el há <i>He has</i>		ellos han	
			{ <i>Ye have</i>
			{ <i>They have.</i>

**Preterimperfect.**

<i>Sing.</i>	{	havía	<i>I had</i>
	{	havías	<i>Thou hadst</i>
	{	havía	<i>He had</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	haviámos	<i>We had</i>
	{	haviáis	<i>Ye had</i>
	{	havían	<i>They had.</i>

**First Preterperfect.**

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hube	<i>I have had</i>
	{	hubiste	<i>Thou hast had</i>
	{	hubo	<i>He has had</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hubimos	<i>We have had</i>
	{	hubisteis	<i>Ye have had</i>
	{	hubieron	<i>They have had.</i>

**Second Preterperfect.**

<i>Sing.</i>	{	yo he	{	<i>I have had</i>
	{	tu has		<i>Thou hast had</i>
	{	el ha		<i>He has had</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	nos hēmos	{	<i>We have had</i>
	{	vos havéis		<i>Ye have had</i>
	{	ellos han		<i>They have had.</i>
			havido	

The third Preterperfect, *yo huvé havido*, is not used in Spanish.

**Préterpluperfect.**

<i>Sing.</i>	{	havía	{	<i>I have had</i>
	{	havías		<i>Thou hadst had</i>
	{	havía		<i>He had had</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	haviámos	{	<i>We had had</i>
	{	haviaís		<i>Ye had had</i>
	{	havían		<i>They had had.</i>
			havido	

First



## First Future.

Sing.	{	havré	I shall or will have
		havrás	Thou shalt or wilt have.
		havrá	He shall or will have
Plur.	{	havrémós	We shall or will have
		havréis	Ye shall or will have
		havrán	They shall or will have.

The other Futures are.

Second F.	yo hê de haver	I must have
Third,	havré de haver.	I shall be obliged to have.
Fourth,	havía de haver	I was to have.

## \* The Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	háyas tu	Have thou
		háya el	Have he, or let him have
Plur.	{	hayámos nos	Have we, or let us have
		havéd vos	Have ye, or let ye have
		háyan ellos.	Have they, or let them have.

## Optative and Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Oxala, plega, a dios, como.

Sing.	{	háya	}	When I may have
		háyas		
		háya		
Plur.	{	hayámos	}	When we may have.
		hayáis		
		háyan		

## Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	hubiéra, hubiéſſe, havría	}	When I might, could, or should have
		hubiéras, hubiéſſes, havrias		
		hubiéra, hubiéſſe, havría		
Plur.	{	hubierámos, hubieſſémos, habriámos	}	When I might, could, or should have.
		hubieráis, hubieſſéis, havriáis		
		hubieran, hubieſſen, havrían		

## Preterperfect.

hayás	{	havido	{	When I had, or when I have had
háya				
háya				
hayámos				
hayáis				
háyan				
			{	When we have had, &c.

• This Imperative is not in use now; and that of the Verb *tenér* is used to signify the same.

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviera, or huviessé	}	havido	{	<i>If or when I had had, &amp;c.</i>
		huviéras, or huviessés				
		huviera, or huviessé				
Plur.	{	huvierámos, or huviessémos	}			
		huvieráis, or huviesséis				
		huvieran, or huviessen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	huviere	}	<i>If or when I shall have, &amp;c.</i>
		huviéres		
		huviere		
Plur.	{	huvierémos	}	
		huvieréis		
		huvieran		

Second Future.

Sing	{	huviere	}	havido	{	<i>If or when I shall have had, &amp;c.</i>
		huviéres				
		huviere				
Plur.	{	huvieremos	}			
		huvieréis				
		huvieren				

Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	haver	To have
Perf.	haver havido	To have had
Fut.	haver de haver	To have hereafter
Gerund.	haviendo	Having
Partic.	havido	Had.

Note, That the Spanish Academy has changed *haver* into *haber*; but, as this is against the practice both of ancient and modern authors, I thought proper to conjugate and retain *haver*.

The other Auxiliary Verbs, *estar* and *ser*, To be.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo estói	}	yo sói	}	I am
		tu estás		tu éres		Thou art
Plur.	{	el está	}	el és	}	He is
		nos estamos		nos somos		We are
	{	vos estáis	}	vos sois	}	You are
		ellos están		ellos són		They are.

Preter-

## Præterimperfect.

Sing.	{	yo estaba	yo era	<i>I was</i>
		tu estabas	tu eras	<i>Thou wast</i>
		el estaba	el era	<i>He was</i>
Plur.	{	nos estabamos	nos eramos	<i>They were</i>
		vos estabais	vos erais	<i>Ye were</i>
		ellos estaban	ellos eran	<i>They were.</i>

## First Præterperfect.

Sing.	{	estuve	fuí	<i>I have been</i>
		estuviste	fuiste	<i>Thou hast been</i>
		estuvo	fué	<i>He hath been</i>
Plur.	{	estuvimos	fuimos	<i>We have been</i>
		estuvisteis	fuisteis	<i>Ye have been</i>
		estuvieron	fuéron	<i>They have been.</i>

## Second and third Præterperfect.

Sing.	{	hé or hube estado	hé or hube sido	} <i>I have been, &amp;c.</i>
		has or huviste estado	has or huviste sido	
		há or huvo estado	há or huvo sido	
Plur.	{	hemos, or huvimos estado	hemos or [huvimos sido	} <i>I have been, &amp;c.</i>
		haveis or huvisteis estado	haveis or [huvisteis sido	
		han or huvieron estado	han or [huvieron sido	

## Præterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	había estado	había sido	} <i>I had been, &amp;c.</i>
		habías estado	habías sido	
		había estado	había sido	
Plur.	{	habíamos estado	habíamos sido	
		habíais estado	habíais sido	
		habían estado	habían sido	

## First Future.

Sing.	{	estaré	seré	} <i>I shall or will be, &amp;c.</i>
		estarás	serás	
		estará	será	
Plur.	{	estaremos	seremos	
		estaréis	seréis	
		estarán	serán	

Second



Second Future.

he or tengo de estar	dé desér	} <i>I must be, &amp;c.</i>
has de estar	has desér	
ha de estar	ha desér, &c.	

Third Future.

havré de estar, or fér	<i>I shall be obliged to be, &amp;c.</i>
------------------------	--

Fourth Future.

havía de estar, or fér	<i>I had to be, or I was to be, &amp;c.</i>
------------------------	---

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ está tu	fé tu	Be thou
	{ esté el	féa el	Let him be
Plur.	{ estemos nos	feámos nos	Let us be
	{ estád vos	féd vos	Be ye
	{ estén ellos	feán ellos	Let them be.

Subjunctive Mood

*si or como, or oxalá.*

Sing.	{ esté	féa	} <i>If or when I am, &amp;c.</i>
	{ estés	féas	
	{ esté	féa	
Plur.	{ estemos	feámos	
	{ estéis	feáis	
	{ estén	fean	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{ estuviéra, estuviésse,	fuéra, fuésse,	} <i>If I was,</i>
	or estaría	sería	
	{ estuviéras, estuviésses,	fuéras, fuésses,	
	or estarías	serías	
Plur.	{ estuviéra, estuviésse,	fuéra, fuésse,	} <i>If I should,</i>
	or estaría	sería	
	{ estuvierámos, estuviéssémos,	fuerámos	
	estariámos	[ fuéssémos, seriámos	
Plur.	{ estuvieráis, estuviésséis	fuerais, fuésséis,	} <i>If we</i>
	estariáis	seriáis	
	{ estuviéran, estuviéssen	fuéran, fuéssen,	
	estarian	serían	

		Preterperfect.	} <i>If or when I have been, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	háya estado	háya sido	
	háyas estado	háyas sido	
	háya estado	háya sido	
<i>Plur.</i>	hayámos estado	hayámos sido	
	hayáis estado	hayáis sido	
	háyan estado	háyan sido	

## First and second Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	hubiera or hubiese	estado or sido	} <i>If or when I had been, &amp;c.</i>
	hubieras or hubieses		
	hubiera or hubiese		
<i>Plur.</i>	hubierámos or hubiésemos		
	hubieráis or hubieseis		
	hubieran or hubiesen		

## First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	estuviere	fuere	} <i>If I shall or should be, or when I had been.</i>
	estuvieres	fueres	
	estuviere	fuere	
<i>Plur.</i>	estuvierémos	fuerémos	
	estuvieréis	fueréis	
	estuviéren	fuéren	

## Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	hubiere	estado or sido	} <i>When I shall or should have been.</i>
	hubieres		
	hubiere		
<i>Plur.</i>	hubierémos		
	hubieréis		
	hubiéren		

*or quando havré, estado or sido.*

## Infinitive Mood.

<i>Pres.</i>	estar	ser	<i>To be</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	haber estado	haber sido	<i>To have been</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	haber de estar	haber de ser	<i>To be hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	estando	siendo	<i>Being</i>
<i>Part.</i>	estado	sido	<i>Been.</i>

Observations upon the Verbs *ser* and *estar*.

There is a considerable difference between these Verbs, *estar* and *er*, signifying both *to be*. In English



*lish* there is no word to distinguish them. *Ser* signifies the proper and inseparable essence of a thing, its quality or quantity; as, *ser hombre, ser valiente, ser alto, ser chico*; but *estar* denotes a place, or any adjunct quality; as, *estar en Londres*, to be in London; *estar con salud*, to be in health; *estar enfermo*, to be sick. So *estar* is used to express and denote any affection or passion of the soul, or any accidental quality of a thing; as, *estar enojado*, to be angry; *esta mesa es buena, pero está mal hecha*, this table is good, but it is ill made; where you may see the essential being of the table expressed by the Verb *ser*, and the accidental by the Verb *estar*.

### Of Verbs.

Verbs are divided into Personals and Impersonals. The Personals are subdivided into Active and Passive, Neuter and Reciprocal.

A Verb Active expresses to do; as, *enseñar*, to teach; *amar*, to love; and is made Passive by the Auxiliary Verb *ser*; as, *soi enseñado*, &c.

Neuter is that which signifies neither action nor passion; as, *asentir*, to assent; *correr*, to run.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward; as *acostarse*, &c.

The *Spanish* tongue hath three Conjugations, *viz.*

- |                   |       |                               |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| 1. in <i>ár</i> ; | } as, | <i>cantar</i> , to sing.      |
| 2. in <i>ér</i> ; |       | <i>responder</i> , to answer. |
| 3. in <i>ír</i> ; |       | <i>recibir</i> , to receive.  |

*Example of the first Conjugation of Verbs Regular in ár.*

#### Indicative Mood.

##### Present.

Sing.	{	yo canto	<i>I sing</i>
	{	tu cantas	<i>Thou singest</i>
	{	el canta	<i>He sings</i>
Plur.	{	nos cantamos	<i>We sing</i>
	{	vos cantáis	<i>Ye sing</i>
	{	ellos cantan	<i>They sing.</i>

## Imperfect.

Sing.	{	yo cantába	} <i>I did sing, &amp;c.</i>
		tu cantábas	
		el cantába	
Plur.	{	nos cantábámos	
		vos cantábais	
		ellos cantában	

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	yo canté	} <i>I sung, &amp;c.</i>
		tu cantáste	
		el cantó	
Plur.	{	nos cantámos	
		vos cantásteis	
		ellos cantáron	

## Second Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo he cantádo	}	<i>I have sung, &amp;c.</i>
		tu has cantádo		
		el ha cantádo		
Plur.	{	nos hémos cantádo		
		vos havéis cantádo		
		ellos han cantádo		

## Plusperfect.

Sing.	yo había	}	cantádo	{	<i>I had sung, &amp;c.</i>
	tu havías				
	el había				
Plur.	nos havíamos	}			
	vos havíais				
	ellos havían				

## First Future.

Sing.	{	yo cantaré	}	<i>I shall or will sing, &amp;c.</i>
		tu cantarás		
		él cantará		
Plur.	{	nos cantaremos		
		vos cantaréis		
		ellos cantarán		

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	yo hé <i>or</i> tengo de cantár	}	<i>I will sing, or I must sing, or I am to sing.</i>
		tu has <i>or</i> tienes de cantár		
		el ha <i>or</i> tiene de cantár		
Plur.	{	nos hémos <i>or</i> tenemos de cantár		
		vos haveis <i>or</i> teneis de cantár		
		ellos han <i>or</i> tienen de cantár		

Third

Third Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo havré tu havrás el havrá	de cantár	{ <i>I shall be obliged to sing, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos havrémos vos havréis ellos havrán		

Fourth Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo había tu havías el había	de cantár	{ <i>I was to sing, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos haviámos vos haviáis ellos habían		

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ canta tu cante el	<i>Sing thou Let him sing</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ cantémos nos cantád vos canten ellos	<i>Let us sing Sing ye Let them sing.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Moods, with their signs,  
*oxalá, aunque, would God, although.*

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo cante tu cantes el cante	{ <i>Although I sing.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos cantémos vos cantéis ellos canten	

Three Preterimperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo cantára, cantásse, cantarí tu cantáras, cantásstes, cantarías el cantára, cantásse, cantarí	{ <i>Although I did sing, or I could, I should, or I would sing, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos cantaríamos, cantásemos, canta- [ríamos vos cantaríais, cantásseis, cantaríais ellos cantáran, cantásfen, cantuarían	



## Perfect.

Sing.	yo háya	cantádo	<i>Although I have sung, &amp;c.</i>
	tu háyas		
	el háya		
Plur.	nos hayámos		
	vos hayáis		
	ellos háyan		

## First and second Pluperfect.

Sing.	yo hubiéra or hubiéste	cantádo	<i>Although I had sung, &amp;c.</i>
	tu hubieras or hubiéste		
	el hubiéra or hubiéste		
Plur.	nos hubiéramos or hubiésemos		
	vos hubieráis or hubiéscis		
	ellos hubieran or hubiesen		

## First Future.

Sing.	cantáre	<i>Although I shall sing, &amp;c.</i>
	cantáres	
	cantáre	
Plur.	nos cantaremos	<i>Although we shall sing, &amp;c.</i>
	vos cantareis	
	ellos cantaren	

## Second Future.

Sing.	hubiere	cantádo	<i>Although I shall have sung.</i>
	hubieres		
	hubiere		
Plur.	hubieremos		
	hubieréis		
	hubieren		

## Indicative Mood.

Pres.	cantár	<i>To sing</i>
Perf.	haver cantádo	<i>To have sung</i>
Fut.	haver de cantár	<i>To be obliged to sing</i>
Gerund.	cantádo	<i>Singing</i>
Part.	cantádo	<i>Sung.</i>

☞ All Regular Verbs, whose Infinitive is terminated in *ár*, are conjugated in the same manner as this Verb *cantár*.

*Regular*

*Regular Verbs in ár.*

Apartár, to set aside  
 allanár, to smooth  
 ayunár, to fast  
 apelár, to smooth  
 acomodár, to adjust  
 aprovechár, to profit  
 arrastrár, to drag  
 amenazár, to threaten  
 afrentár, to affront  
 aventurár, to venture  
 amedrentár, to put into fear  
 alzáár, to take up  
 atár, to tie  
 azotár, to whip  
 alumbrár, to light  
 alabár, to praise  
 alquilár, to let  
 adelantár, to forward  
 animár, to encourage  
 alejáár, to set at a distance  
 accusár, to accuse  
 aparejáár, to make ready  
 acabár, to finish  
 amparár, to protect  
 apeár, to alight  
 abordár, to board  
 arrebatár, to snatch  
 arrancár, to tear up  
 amansár, to tame  
 ayudár, to help  
 amár, to love  
 adorár, to adore  
 Besár, to kiss  
 borrar, to blot out  
 bailár, to dance  
 bambaleár, to totter  
 barajár, to shuffle at cards, to  
 quarrel or embroil  
 Comprár, to buy  
 cantár, to sing  
 cénár, to sup  
 contestár, to contest

curár, to cure  
 cortár, to cut  
 cabár, to dig  
 cazár, to hunt  
 camináár, to travel, to walk  
 cansár, to tire  
 callár, to be silent  
 condenár, to condemn  
 criár, to breed  
 casár, to marry  
 conformár, to conform  
 Disparár, to discharge  
 dislamár, to defame  
 desafiár, to challenge  
 desarraigár, to root up  
 desamparár, to forsake  
 despreciár, to despise  
 dexár, to leave  
 desnudár, to strip  
 domár, to tame  
 danzáár, to dance  
 desengañár, to undeceive  
 despavilár la vela, to snuff the  
 candle  
 despavilar los ojos, to awake  
 despojáár, to strip  
 Echár, to put out  
 espantár, to frighten  
 estimár, to esteem  
 encantár, to enchant  
 esternudár, to sneeze  
 empeñár, to engage  
 entrár, to come in  
 embiár, to send  
 enojár, to anger  
 escaramuzár, to skirmish  
 ensanchár, to widen  
 Fiár, to trust  
 fabricár, to manufacture  
 facilitár, to facilitate  
 falsificár, to falsify  
 fatigár, to tire

fomentár, to foment  
 Ganár, to gain  
 gastár, to spend  
 galanteár, to court  
 gobernár, to govern  
 guardár, to keep  
 gloriár, to glory  
 Hallár, to find  
 hurtár, to steal  
 honrár, to honour  
 hablár, to speak  
 Injuriár, to revile  
 ignorár, to be ignorant  
 Jurár, to swear  
 Llamár, to call  
 llorár, to weep  
 levantár, to raise  
 lavar, to wash  
 lisongeár, to flatter  
 Matár, to kill  
 manchár, to stain  
 mandár, to command  
 menospreciár, to undervalue  
 maltratár, to misuse

mirár, to look  
 Nadár, to swim  
 narrár, to relate  
 naturalizár, to naturalize  
 navegár, to sail  
 Olvidár, to forget  
 ojeár, to ogle, or look over  
 observár, to observe  
 ocultár, to conceal  
 Peleár, to fight  
 pagar, to pay  
 passeár, to walk  
 procurár, to procure  
 porfiár, to contend  
 Rehufár, to refuse  
 reculár, to draw back  
 rezár, to pray  
 retirár, to retire  
 Separár, to separate  
 saqueár, to plunder  
 sudár, to sweat  
 sitiár, to besiege  
 Tartamudeár, to stammer  
 tapár, to cover.

*First Conjugation of Verbs Irregular in ár, to be particularly conjugated.*

*Dár, from dâre, Latin, To give.*

**Indicative Mood.**

**Present Tense.**

Sing.	{	yo doy	<i>I give</i>
		tu das	<i>Thou givest</i>
		el dá	<i>He gives</i>
Plur.	{	nos damos	<i>We give</i>
		vos dáis	<i>Ye give</i>
		ellos dán	<i>They give.</i>

**Preterimperfect.**

yo dába, &c. *I did give (as in Regular Verbs.)*



First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	yo dí	<i>I gave</i>
		tu diste	<i>Thou gavest</i>
		el dió	<i>He gave</i>
Plur.	{	nos dimos	<i>We gave</i>
		vos disteis	<i>Ye gave</i>
		ellos diéron	<i>They gave.</i>

Second and third Perfect.

yo hé *or* huvé dado, &c. *I have given, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

yo había dado, &c. *I had given, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo daré	<i>I shall give, or I will give, &amp;c.</i>
		tu darás	
		el dará	
Plur.	{	nos daremos	
		vos dareis	
		ellos darán	

Second Future.

yo hé de dár *or* tengo de dár *I will give or must give.*

Third Future.

yo havré de dár *I shall be obliged to give.*

Fourth Future.

yo había de dár *I was to give.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	dá tu	<i>Give thou</i>
		dé el	<i>Let him give</i>
Plur.	{	démos nos	<i>Let us give</i>
		dád vos	<i>Give ye</i>
		dén ellos	<i>Let them give.</i>

Subjunctive Mood, with the signs, *comó, oxalá, &c.*

Present Tense.

yo dé (as in Regulars) *When I do give, &c.*

## Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	yo diéra, diéſſe, daría	} <i>When I might, could, should, o would give, &amp;c.</i>
		diéras, diéſſes, darías	
		diéra, diéſſe, daría	
Plur.	{	dierámos, diéſſémos, dariámos	
		dieráis, diéſſéis, dariáis	
		diéran, diéſſen, darían	

## Preterperfect.

yo haya dado, &c. *When I had given, &c.*

## First and Second Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiéſſe or hubiéſſe dado *When I had given.*

## First Future.

Sing.	{	yo diere	} <i>When I shall give, &amp;c.</i>
		tu dieres	
		el diere	
Plur.	{	nos dierémos	
		vos dieréis	
		ellos diéren	

## Second Future.

yo hubiéſſe dado, &c. *When I shall or will have given,*

## Infinitive Mood.

<i>Pres.</i>	dár	<i>To give</i>
<i>Preter.</i>	haver dado	<i>To have given</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	haver de dár	<i>To give hereafter.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	dando	<i>Giving</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	dado	<i>Given</i>

*The Irregular Verb contar, To count.*

## Indicative Mood.

## Present.

Sing.	{	cúento	<i>I count</i>
		cúentas	<i>Thou countest</i>
		cuenta	<i>He counts</i>
Plur.	{	contámos	<i>We count</i>
		contáis	<i>Ye count</i>
		cúentan	<i>They count.</i>

## Imperfect

Imperfect (as in Regulars.)

contaba, &c. *I did count.*

contabas

First Perfect.

Sing.	{	conté	<i>I counted</i>
		contaste	<i>Thou, &amp;c.</i>
		conó	
Plur.	{	contámos	
		contásteis	
		contáron	

Second Perfect.

hé contado *I have counted, &c.*

has contado, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

havía contado *I had counted, &c.*

hávias contado, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo contaré	} <i>I shall or will count, &amp;c.</i>
		tu contarás	
		el contará	
Plur.	{	nos contaremos	
		vos contaréis	
		ellos contarán	

Second Future.

he de contar *I must count, &c.*

Third Future.

habré de contar *I shall be obliged to count, &c.*

Fourth Future.

havia de contar *I was to count, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	cuenta tu	<i>Count thou</i>
		cuenta el	<i>Let him count</i>
Plur.	{	contémos nos	<i>Let us count</i>
		contád vos	<i>Count ye</i>
		cuenten ellos	<i>Let them count.</i>

Optative



## Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cuente} \\ \text{cuentes} \\ \text{cuente, \&c.} \end{array} \right\} \text{I count, \&c.}$

## The three Imperfects.

contára, contasse, contaria, *I did count, \&c.* (as in Regulars.)

## Preterperfect.

haya contado, \&c. *I have counted.*

## Two Pluperfects.

hubiera or hubiese contado *I had counted.*

hubieras or hubieses contado, \&c. (as in Regulars.)

## First Future.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yo contaré} \\ \text{tu contarás} \\ \text{el contaré, \&c.} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{I shall count.} \\ \\ \text{(as in Regulars.)} \end{array}$

## Second Future.

yo hubiere contado } *I will have counted, \&c.* (as in Regulars.)  
tu hubieres, \&c. }

## Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	contár	To count
Perf.	haver contado	To have counted
Fut.	haver de contar	To count hereafter
Gerund.	contando	Counting
Part. Pass.	contado	Counted.

The irregularity of the following Verbs, conjugated as the Verb *contár*, consists only in the Present of the Indicative, Imperative, and Present of the Subjunctive Moods, changing the *o* of the penultima into *ue* in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural of the said present Tenses and Moods.

Infinitive.	Pres. Ind.	Preterperfect.
acostá-se, to go to bed	acuesto	acosté
apostár, to wager	apuesto	aposté
		acordár,

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
acordár, to remember	acuerdo	acordé
consolár, to comfort	consuelo	consolé
desollár, to flea	desuello	desollé
degollár, to behead	degüello	degollé
encontrár, to meet	encuentro	encontré
esforzár, to strengthen	esfuerzo	esforzé
forzár, to force	fuerzo	forzé
hollár, to trample on	huello	hollé
mostrár, to show	muestro	mostre
provár, to try	pruebo	prové
resollár, to breathe	resuello	resollé
soltár, to let loose	suelto	solté
sonár, to sound	sueno	soné
tostár, to toast	tuesto	tosté
volár, to fly	vuelo	volé

Observe, That the greater part of the Verbs having the Vowel *o* in the penultima, and ending in *ár*, are Irregulars.

The Verbs whose Infinitives end in *cár*, terminate the first person of their first Preterperfect in *que*, and the third Person Singular and Plural of the Imperative in *que* and *quen*, and all the persons of the Present of the Subjunctive; as,

arrancár, to pluck out	embarcár, to embark
bolcár, to overturn	secár, to dry
tocár, to touch	abarcár, to undertake
atacár, to attack	ahorcár, to hang.

The Verbs whose Infinitives end in *gár* are terminated, in the persons and tenses mentioned above, in *gue* and *guen*; as,

pagár, to pay	rogár, to pray
apagár, to extinguish	agregár, to aggregate
embargár, to seize	regár, to water.

To the Verbs having an *e* in the penultima of the Infinitive Mood, we must add an *i* before the said *e* in the three first persons Singular, and the third of the

the Plural, in the Present of the Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive; as,

	<i>Ind.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>
acertár, <i>to succeed</i>	acierto	acierte
cerrár, <i>to shut</i>	cierro	cierre
confessár, <i>to confess</i>	confieso	confiese.

The Verb *andar*, to go, is irregular in the first Perfect of the Indicative Mood, and Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive Mood; and it is a general rule, when the first Perfect of the Indicative Mood is irregular, the Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive follows the irregularity of the Perfect of the Indicative, as in the Verb *andar*.

<i>1st Preterperf.</i>	<i>1st Imperf. Subj.</i>	<i>Fut. Subj.</i>
anduve	anduviera	anduviere, &c.
anduviste	anduviéras, &c.	
andúvo		
anduvimos	<i>2d Imperf.</i>	
anduvisteis	anduviesse	
anduvieron	anduviesseis, &c.	

### *Of the Verbs Passive.*

The Verbs Passive are formed from the Active, adding to the Auxiliary Verb the Participle Passive, as in the Indicative.

#### *Present Tense.*

<i>Sing.</i>	{ soy eres es	{ amado	{ <i>I am loved</i> <i>Thou art loved</i> <i>He is loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ somos soys son	{ amados	{ <i>We are loved</i> <i>Ye are loved</i> <i>They are loved.</i>

And so throughout the other Moods and Tenses.

### *Of the Reciprocal Verbs.*

The Verbs called Reciprocal have all the Pronoun *se* after the Infinitive Mood, as *librarse*.

Indicative



Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	yo me libero	}	<i>I free myself, &amp;c.</i>
	tu te libras		
	el se libera		
Plur.	nos librámōs nos	}	
	vos librais vos		
	ellos se libran		

Imperfect.

Sing.	me libraba	}	<i>I did free myself, &amp;c.</i>
	te librabas		
	se libraba		
Plur.	nos librabámos	}	
	vos librabáis		
	se libraban		

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	me libré	}	<i>I freed myself, &amp;c.</i>
	te librate		
	se libró		
Plur.	nos librámos	}	
	vos librateis		
	se libraron		

Second Perfect.

me he librado	<i>I freed myself, &amp;c.</i>
te has librado, &c.	

And so in all the Tenses and Moods but in

The Imperative.

Sing.	libra te	}	
	libre se		
Plur.	librémos nos	}	<i>Free thou thyself, &amp;c.</i>
	librad vos		
	libren se		

*Of Verbs Impersonal belonging to the first Conjugation.*

Some of the Impersonals are Active, some Passive.  
The Active are conjugated in this manner,

Nevár

## Nevár, To snow.

## Indicative.

<i>Present.</i>	niéva	<i>It snows</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	nevaba	<i>It did snow</i>
<i>1st Perfect.</i>	nevó	<i>It snowed</i>
<i>2d &amp; 3d Perf.</i>	ha or huvo nevádo	<i>It has snowed</i>
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	havia nevádo	<i>It had snowed</i>
<i>Future.</i>	nevará	<i>It will snow</i>

And so on, putting only the third person in every Tense and Mood. In this manner are conjugated the following.

atronár, to thunder

granizár, to hail

elár, to freeze

relampagueár, to lighten

ahumár, to smook

constár, to be plain, or clear

importár, to import, to be necessary.

The Passive Impersonals are conjugated, adding the Particle *se* before or after the Verb; as

## Indicative.

<i>Pres.</i>	se nota	<i>It is noted</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	se notaba	<i>It was noted</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	se notó	} <i>It has been noted</i>
	se ha notado	
<i>Pluperf.</i>	se havia notado	<i>It had been noted</i>
<i>Future.</i>	se notará	<i>It will be noted</i>

And so in other Tenses and Moods.

Observe, that all the Verbs, but only the Regulars Passive, may be conjugated by the Auxiliary Verb *estár*, and the Gerund of the other Verb, thro' all the Moods and Tenses; as,

## Indicative.

<i>Pres.</i>	estoy hablando	<i>I am speaking</i>
	estas hablando	<i>Thou art speaking, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	estaba hablando	<i>I was speaking, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	estuvé hablando	<i>I have been speaking.</i>

The same must be observed in the two other Conjugations in *er* and *ir*.

Second

Second Conjugation of the Verbs Regular.

Indicative.

Present.

Sing.	{	yo vendo	<i>I sell</i>
		tu vendes	<i>Thou sellest</i>
		el vende	<i>He sells</i>
Plur.	{	nos vendémos	<i>We sell</i>
		vos vendeis	<i>Ye sell</i>
		ellos venden	<i>They sell.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	yo vendia	<i>I did sell</i>
		tu vendias	<i>Thou didst sell</i>
		el vendia	<i>He did sell</i>
Plur.	{	nos vendiámos	<i>We did sell</i>
		vos vendiais	<i>Ye did sell</i>
		ellos vendian	<i>They did sell.</i>

First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yó vendí	<i>I sold</i>
		tu vendiste	<i>Thou soldest</i>
		el vendió	<i>He sold</i>
Plur.	{	nos vendímos	<i>We sold</i>
		vos vendisteis	<i>Ye sold</i>
		ellos vendiéron	<i>They sold.</i>

Second and third Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo he or huve	vendido	{	<i>I have sold,</i> <i>&amp;c.</i>
		tu has or huviste			
		él ha or huvo			
Plur.	{	nos hémos or huvímos	vendido	{	<i>I have sold,</i> <i>&amp;c.</i>
		vos haveis or huvisteis			
		ellos han or hubiéron			

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	yo havia	vendido	{	<i>I had sold, &amp;c.</i>
		tu havias			
		el havia			
Plur.	{	nos haviámos	vendido	{	<i>I had sold, &amp;c.</i>
		vos haviais			
		ellos havian			



## Future.

Sing.	{	yo venderé	} <i>I shall or will sell, &amp;c.</i>
		tu venderás	
		el venderá	
Plur.	{	nos venderémos	
		vos venderéis	
		ellos venderán	

## Imperative.

Sing.	{	vénde tu	<i>Sell thou,</i>
		vénda el	<i>Let him sell</i>
Plur.	{	vendámos nos	<i>Let us sell</i>
		vendéd vos	<i>Sell you</i>
		vendan ellos	<i>Let them sell.</i>

## Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

## Present.

Sing.	{	yo vénda	} <i>I sell, &amp;c.</i>
		tu véndas	
		el vénda	
Plur.	{	nos vendámos	
		vos vendáis	
		ellos vendán	

## Imperfects.

Sing.	{	yo vendiéra, vendiéste, vendería	} <i>I could, should, or, would sell, &amp;c.</i>
		tu vendiéras, vendiéstes, venderías	
		el vendiéra, vendiéste, vendería	
Plur.	{	nos vendierámos, vendiéssémos, venderíamos	
		vos vendieráis, vendiésséis, venderíais	
		ellos vendieran, vendiéssen, venderían	

## Preterperfect.

yo haya vendido. *I have sold, &c.*

## Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiéra or hubiéste vendido *I had sold, &c.*

## First Future.

Sing.	{	yo vendiere	} <i>I shall or will sell, &amp;c.</i>
		tu vendieres	
		el vendiere	
Plur.	{	nos vendierémos	
		vos vendieréis	
		ellos vendieren	

Second

Second Future.

yo hubiere vendido	<i>I shall have sold</i>
tu hubierés, &c.	<i>Thou shalt have sold, &amp;c.</i>

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	vender	<i>To sell</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haber vendido	<i>To have sold</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haber de vender	<i>To sell hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	vendiendo	<i>Selling</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	vendido	<i>Sold.</i>

After the same manner as the Verb *vender* are conjugated all the other Regular Verbs of the second Conjugation ending in *ér*; as the following:

acometer, to attack	escondér, to hide
bever, to drink	emprender, to undertake
barrer, to sweep	meter, to put in
correspondér, to correspond	ofender, to offend
comér, to eat	prometer, to promise
corrér, to run	responder, to answer
concedér, to grant	reprehender, to reprove
cometer, to commit	temér, to fear.
dever, to owe	

Of Verbs Irregular of the second Conjugation in *ér*:

cabér, to be contained	trahér, to bring
hacér, to do, to make	tenér, to have or to hold
podér, to be able	sabér, to know
ponér, to put or to place	ver, to see.
querér, to will or to love	

Conjugation of the Verb *cabér*, To be contained

Indicative Mood:

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo quepo tu cabes el cabe	} <i>I am contained, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos cabemos vos cabéis ellos caben	

## Imperfect.

cabia *I was contained*  
 cabias, &c. *Thou wast, &c.*

## Perfect.

Sing. { cupe  
           cupiste  
           cupo  
 Plur. { cupimos  
           cupisteis  
           cupieron } *I have been contained, &c.*

## Second Perfect.

he or huve cabido *I have been contained, &c.*

## Pluperfect.

havia cabido *I have been contained, &c.*

## First Future.

Sing. { cabré  
           cabrás  
           cabrá  
 Plur. { cabrémos  
           cabreis  
           cabrán } *I shall or will be contained, &c.*

## Imperative Mood:

Sing. { cabe tu *Be thou contained*  
           quepa el *Let him be contained*  
 Plur. { quepámos nos *Let us be contained*  
           cabéd vos *Let ye be contained*  
           quepan ellos *Let them be contained*

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present.

yo quepa *I may be contained*  
 tu quepas *Thou, &c.*

## Imperfects.

Sing. { cupiera, cupiéssse, cabria  
           cupieras, cupiéssses, cabrias  
           cupiera, cupiéssse, cabria  
 Plur. { cupierámos, cupiéssémos, cabriámos  
           cupieráis, cupiésséis, cabriáis  
           cupieran, cupiéssen, cabrian } *I could, would, or should be contained, &c.*

## Perfect.



Perfect.

haya cabido *I have been contained, &c.*  
 hayas cabido, &c.

Pluperfect.

hubiera or hubiéſſe cabido, &c. *I had been contained, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{ yo cupiere tu cupieres el cupiere	} <i>I shall or will be contained, &amp;c.</i>
Plur.	{ nos cupieremos vos cupieréis ellos cupieren	

Second Future.

yo hubiere cabido *I shall have been contained, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	cabér	<i>To be contained</i>
Perfect.	haber cabido	<i>To have been contained</i>
Future.	haber de cabér	<i>To be contained hereafter</i>
Gerund.	cabiendo	<i>Being contained</i>
Part. Pass.	cabido	<i>Contained.</i>

*The Irregular Verb hácer, To do, or to make.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ yo hago tu haces el hace	<i>I do or I make</i> <i>Thou doest or makest</i> <i>He does</i>
Plur.	{ nos hacemos vos hacéis ellos hacen	<i>We do</i> <i>Ye do</i> <i>They do.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	{ yo hacía tu hacías el hacía	} <i>I did or I did make, &amp;c.</i>
Plur.	{ nos hacíamos vos hacíais ellos hacían	

## First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo hize	}	<i>I made, &amp;c.</i>
		tu hiziste		
		el hizo		
Plur.	{	nos hizimos	}	
		vos hizisteis		
		ellos hizieron		

## Second Perfect.

yo he hecho	<i>I have done or made, &amp;c.</i>
tu has hecho, &c.	

## Pluperfect.

yo havia hecho	<i>I had done or made, &amp;c.</i>
----------------	------------------------------------

## First Future.

Sing.	{	yo haré	}	<i>I shall do or make, &amp;c.</i>
		tu harás		
		el hará		
Plur.	{	nos harémos		
		vos haréis		
		ellos harán		

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ház tu	<i>Do or make thou</i>
	haga el	<i>Let him do or make</i>
Plur.	hagámos nos	<i>Let us make or do</i>
	hacéd vos	<i>Let ye do or make ye</i>
	hagan ellos	<i>Let them do or make</i>

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

yo haga	<i>I may do or make</i>
tu hagas	<i>Thou, &amp;c.</i>

## Imperfects.

Sing.	{	hiziéra, hiziéſſe, haría	}	<i>I ſhould, could, or would do or make, &amp;c.</i>
		hiziéras, hiziéſſes, harías		
		hiziéra, hiziéſſe, haría		
Plur.	{	hizierámos, hiziéſſémos, hariámos		
		hizieráis, hiziéſſéis, hariáis		
		hiziéran, hiziéſſen, harián		

Perfect

Perfect.

yo haya hecho *I have made or done, &c.*

Pluperfect.

yo hubiéra or hubiéſſe hecho *I had made, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo hiziére	} <i>I shall do or make, &amp;c.</i>
		tu hiziéres	
		el hiziére	
Plur.	{	nos hizierémos	}
		vos hizieréis	
		ellos hiziéren	

Second Future.

yo hubiére hecho *I shall have done or made, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	hacer	<i>To do or make</i>
Perfect.	haber hecho	<i>To have done</i>
Future.	haber de hacer	<i>To do hereafter</i>
Gerund.	haciendo	<i>Doing or making</i>
Part. Poss.	hecho	<i>Done or made.</i>

After the ſame manner are conjugated the following Verbs; *deſhacer*, to undo; *contrahacer*, to counterfeit; *rehacer*, to make again.

The Irregular Verb poder, To be able.

The Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo puedo	} <i>I am able or I can</i>	
		tu puedes		} <i>Thou art able or thou canſt</i>
		el puede		
Plur.	{	nos podemos	} <i>We can or we are able</i>	
		vos podéis		
		ellos pueden		

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	podía	} <i>I could or was able</i>	
		podías		} <i>Thou couldſt or waſt able</i>
		podía		
Plur.	{	podíamos	} <i>We could or were able</i>	
		podíais		
		podían		



## First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo púde	}	<i>I could or have been able.</i>	
		tu pudiste			
		el púdo			
Plur.	{	nos pudímos	}		
		vos pudisteis			
		ellos pudiéron			

## Second Perfect.

yo he podido	<i>I have been able, &amp;c.</i>
tu has podido, &c.	

## Pluperfect.

havia podido	<i>I had been able, &amp;c.</i>
--------------	---------------------------------

## Future.

Sing.	{	podré	}	<i>I shall or will be able, &amp;c.</i>	
		podrás			
		podrá			
Plur.	{	podrémos	}		
		podréis			
		podrán			

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present.

Sing.	{	puéda	}	<i>I may be able, &amp;c.</i>
		puédas		
		puéda		
Plur.	{	podámos	}	
		podáis		
		puédan		

## Imperfects.

Sing.	{	pudiéra, pudiéſſe, podria	}	<i>I could, should, or would be able, &amp;c.</i>
		pudiéras, pudiéſſes, podrias		
		pudiéra, pudiéſſe, podra		
Plur.	{	pudiéramos, pudiéſſémos, podriámos		
		pudieráis, pudiéſſéis, podriáis		
		pudieran, pudiéſſen, podrian		

## Perfect.

yo haya podido, &c.	<i>I have been able, &amp;c.</i>
---------------------	----------------------------------

## Pluperfect.

hubiéra or hubiéſſe podido, &c.	<i>I have been able, &amp;c.</i>
---------------------------------	----------------------------------

First

First Future.

Sing.	{	pudiére	} <i>I shall or will be able, &amp;c.</i>
		pudiéres	
		pudiére	
Plur.	{	pudieremos	
		pudieréis	
		pudieron	

Second Future.

hubiere podido, &c. *I shall have been able, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	podér	<i>To be able</i>
Perfect.	haber podido	<i>To have been able</i>
Future.	haber de podér	<i>To be able hereafter</i>
Gerund.	pudiendo	<i>Being able</i>
Part. Pass.	podido	<i>Been able.</i>

*The Irregular Verb poner, To place.*

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	{	yo pongo	<i>I place</i>
		tu pones	<i>Thou placest</i>
		el pone	<i>He places</i>
Plur.	{	nos ponemos	<i>We place</i>
		vos poneis	<i>Ye place</i>
		ellos ponen	<i>They place.</i>

Imperfect.

ponia *I did place, &c.*  
ponias, &c.

First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo puse	} <i>I placed, &amp;c.</i>
		tu pusiste	
		el puso	
Plur.	{	nos pusimos	
		vos pusisteis	
		ellos pusieron	

Second Perfect.

yo he puesto *I have placed, &c.*  
tu has puesto, &c.

Preter-

## Preterpluperfect.

havia puesto *I had put, &c.*

## First Future.

yo pondré or yo ponré *I shall or will put, &c.*

## Second Future.

he de poner *I must put, &c.*

## Third and Fourth Future.

habré de poner *I shall be obliged to put*

havia de poner *I was to put.*

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	pon tu	Put thou
		ponga el	Let him put
Plur.	{	pongámos nos	Let us put
		ponéd vos	Put ye
		pongan ellos	Let them put.

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	ponga	} <i>I may put, &amp;c.</i>
		pongas	
Plur.	{	ponga	
		pongámos	
		pongais	
		pongan	

## Imperfects.

Sing.	{	pusiera, pusiese, ponría or pondría	} <i>I should, could, would, or might put, &amp;c.</i>
		pusieras, pusieses, ponrias or pondrias	
Plur.	{	pusiera, pusiese, ponría or pondría	
		pusierámos, pusiesémos, ponriámos or [pondriámos]	
		pusieráis, pusieseis, ponriáis or pon-	
		[driáis]	
		pusieran, pusiesen, ponrían or pon-	
		[drían]	

## Preterperfect.

haya puesto *I have put, &c.*

## Preterpluperfects.

hubiera or hubiese puesto *I had put, &c.*

First



First Future.

Sing.	pusiere	}	<i>I shall or will put, &amp;c.</i>
	pusieres		
	pusiere		
Plur.	pusieremos		
	pusieréis		
	pusieren		

Second Future.

hubiere puesto *I shall have put.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	ponér	To put
Perfect.	haver puesto	To have put
Gerund.	poniendo	Putting
Part. Pass.	puesto	Put.

After the same manner are conjugated the following Verbs;

anteponér, to prefer      imponér, to impose  
componér, to compose, or to      proponér, to propose  
mend.      reponér, to answer, to reply,  
disponér, to dispose

and any other Verb derived from *ponér*.

The Irregular Verb *querér*, To will, to love, or to chuse.

Indicative Mood:

Present Tense.

Sing.	yo quiero	<i>I will or love</i>
	tu quieres	<i>Thou wilt or lovest.</i>
	el quiere	<i>He wills or loves.</i>
Plur.	nos queremos	<i>We will or love</i>
	vos queréis	<i>Ye will or love</i>
	ellos quieren	<i>They will or love.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	quería	<i>I did will or love</i>
	querías	<i>Thou didst will or love</i>
	quería	<i>He did will or love</i>
Plur.	queríamos	<i>We did will or love</i>
	queríais	<i>Ye did will or love</i>
	querían	<i>They did will or love.</i>

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	quise	<i>I willed or loved</i>
	{	quisiste	<i>You willed or loved</i>
	{	quiso	<i>He willed or loved</i>
Plur.	{	quisimos	<i>We willed or loved</i>
	{	quisisteis	<i>Ye willed or loved</i>
	{	quisieron	<i>They willed or loved.</i>

## Second Perfect.

he or have querido *I have willed or loved, &c.*

## Pluperfect.

havia querido *I had willed or loved, &c.*

## First Future.

Sing.	{	querré	<i>I shall will or love, &amp;c.</i>
	{	querrás	
	{	querrá	
Plur.	{	querrémos	
	{	querréis	
	{	querrán	

## Second Future.

yo he de querer *I must will or love.*

## Third Future.

habré de querer *I shall be obliged to love.*

## Fourth Future.

había de querer *I was to love.*

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	quiere tu	<i>Will you or love you</i>
	{	quiera el	<i>Let him will or love</i>
Plur.	{	querámos nos	<i>Let us will or love</i>
	{	quered vos	<i>Will ye or love</i>
	{	quieran ellos	<i>Let them will or love.</i>

## Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	quiera	<i>I may love, &amp;c.</i>
	{	quieras	
	{	quiera	
Plur.	{	querámos	
	{	queráis	
	{	quieran	

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	quisiéra, quiesse, querria	} <i>I should, would, or could love, &amp;c.</i>
		quisiéras, quiessees, querrias	
		quisiéra, quisiéssse, querria	
Plur.	{	quisierámos, quiesseémos, querriámos	
		quisieráis, quiesseéis, querriáis	
		quisiéran, quisiéssen, querrian	

Preterperfect.

yo haya querido *I had desired or loved, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

hubiera or hubiesse querido *I had desired or loved, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	quisiere	}	<i>I shall will or love, &amp;c.</i>
		quisieres		
		quisiere		
Plur.	{	quisieremos	}	
		quisieréis		
		quisieren		

Second Future.

hubiere querido *I shall be willing, or shall love, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	querer	<i>To will or to love</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver querido	<i>To have willed or loved</i>
<i>Futures.</i>	haver de querer	<i>To will or to love hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	queriendo	<i>Willing or loving</i>
<i>Part.</i>	querido	<i>Willed or loved.</i>

*The Irregular Verb trahér, To bring.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo trahigo	<i>I bring</i>
		tu tráhes	<i>Thou bringest</i>
		el tráhe	<i>He brings</i>
Plur.	{	nos trahémos	<i>We bring</i>
		vos trahéis	<i>Ye bring</i>
		ellos trahen	<i>They bring</i>

Preter-



## Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{ trahía	<i>I did bring</i>
	{ trahías	<i>Thou didst bring</i>
	{ trahía	<i>He did bring</i>
Plur.	{ trahíamos	<i>We did bring</i>
	{ trahíais	<i>Ye did bring</i>
	{ trahían	<i>They did bring.</i>

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ tráxe or truxe	<i>I brought</i>
	{ tráxiste or truxiste	<i>Thou broughtest</i>
	{ tráxo or trúxo	<i>He brought</i>
Plur.	{ traxímos or truxímos	<i>We brought</i>
	{ traxísteis or truxísteis	<i>Ye brought</i>
	{ traxéron or truxéron	<i>They brought.</i>

## Second Perfect.

he or huve trahído     *I have brought, &c.*

## Preterpluperfect.

havia trahído     *I had brought, &c.*

## First Future.

Sing.	{ traheré	<i>I shall or will bring</i>
	{ traherás	<i>Thou wilt bring, &amp;c.</i>
	{ traherá	<i>He will bring</i>
Plur.	{ traherémos	<i>We will bring</i>
	{ traheréis	<i>Ye will bring.</i>
	{ traherán	<i>They will bring.</i>

## Second Future.

he de trahér     *I must bring, &c.*

## Third Future.

havré de trahér     *I will be obliged to bring, &c.*

## Fourth Future.

havia de trahér     *I was to bring, &c.*

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ tráhe tu	<i>Bring thou.</i>
	{ trahíga el	<i>Let him bring</i>
Plur.	{ trahigámos nos	<i>Let us bring</i>
	{ trahéd vos	<i>Let ye bring.</i>
	{ trahigan ellos	<i>Let them bring.</i>

Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	trahíga	} <i>I may bring, &amp;c.</i>
	trahigas	
	trahíga	
Plur.	trahigámos	
	trahigáis	
	trahigan	

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	traxéra, traxéſſe, traxería	} <i>I would, should, or could bring, &amp;c.</i>
	traxéras, traxéſſes, traxerías	
	traxéra, traxéſſe, traxería	
Plur.	traxerámos, traxeſſémos, traxeriámos	
	traxeráis, traxeſſéis, traxeriáis	
	traxéran, traxéſſen, traxerían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	} trahído { <i>I have brought, &amp;c.</i>
	háyas	
	háya	
Plur.	hayámos	
	hayáis	
	háyan	

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	hubiéra or hubiéſſe trahído	} <i>I had brought, &amp;c.</i>
	hubiéras or hubiéſſes	
	hubiéra or hubiéſſe	
Plur.	hubierámos or hubieſſémos	
	hubieráis or hubieſſéis	
	hubiéran or hubieſſen	

First Future.

Sing.	traxére or truxére	} <i>I shall bring, &amp;c.</i>
	traxéres or truxéres	
	traxére or truxére	
Plur.	traxerémos or truxerémos	
	traxeréis or truxeréis	
	traxéren or truxéren	

Second Future.

hubiére trahído. *I shall have brought, &c.*

Infinitive

## Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	trahér	<i>To bring</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver trahído	<i>To have brought</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de trahér	<i>To bring hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	trahiendo	<i>Bringing</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	trahído	<i>Brought.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated the Compound Verbs, *retrahér*, *contrahér*, to contract; *distrabér*, to distract; *atrahér*, to attract, &c.

The Irregular Verb *fabér*, To know.

## Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo sé	<i>I know</i>
	{ tu sabes	<i>Thou knowest</i>
	{ él sabe	<i>He knows</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos sabemos	<i>We know</i>
	{ vos sabéis	<i>Ye know</i>
	{ ellos saben	<i>They know.</i>

## Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ sabía	<i>I did know</i>
	{ sabías	<i>Thou didst know</i>
	{ sabía	<i>He did know</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ sabíamos	<i>We did know</i>
	{ sabíais	<i>Ye did know</i>
	{ sabían	<i>They did know:</i>

## First Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ supe	<i>I knew</i>
	{ supiste	<i>Thou knewest</i>
	{ supo	<i>He knew</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ supimos	<i>We knew</i>
	{ supisteis	<i>Ye knew</i>
	{ supieron	<i>They knew.</i>

## Second Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ he or hube sabido	<i>I have known</i>
	{ has sabido	<i>Thou hast known</i>
	{ ha sabido	<i>He has known</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hemos sabido	<i>We have known</i>
	{ habéis sabido	<i>Ye have known</i>
	{ han sabido	<i>They have known.</i>

Pre-



Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	sabido	{	<i>I had known, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
Plur.	{	havíamos				
		havíais				
		havían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	fabré		<i>I shall or will know</i>
		fabrás		<i>Thou shalt or wilt know</i>
		fabrá		<i>He shall or will know</i>
Plur.	{	fabriremos		<i>We shall or will know</i>
		fabréis		<i>Ye shall or will know.</i>
		fabrán		<i>They shall or will know.</i>

Second Future.

hé de saber *I must know, &c.*

Third Future.

habré de saber *I will be obliged to know, &c.*

Fourth Future.

había de saber *I was to know, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	sábe tu		<i>Know thou</i>
		sepá el		<i>Let him know</i>
Plur.	{	sepámos nos		<i>Let us know</i>
		sabéd vos		<i>Know ye</i>
		sepán ellos		<i>Let them know.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	sepá		<i>I may know, &amp;c.</i>
		sepas		
		sepá		
Plur.	{	sepámos		
		sepáis		
		sepán		

## Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	supiéra, supiéſſe, fabría	} <i>I would, could, or should know, &amp;c.</i>
		supiéras, supiéſſes, fabrias	
		supiéra, supiéſſe, fabría	
Plur.	{	supierámos, supieſſémos, fabriámos	
		supieráis, supieſſéis, fabriáis	
		supiéran, supiéſſen, fabrían	

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya sabído	} <i>I have known, &amp;c.</i>
		háyas sabído	
		háya sabído	
Plur.	{	hayámos sabído	
		hayáis sabído	
		háyan sabído	

## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	hubiéra or hubiéſſe sabído	} <i>I had known, &amp;c.</i>
		hubiéras or hubiéſſes	
		hubiéra or hubiéſſe	
Plur.	{	hubierámos or hubieſſémos	
		hubieráis or hubieſſéis	
		hubiéran or hubiéſſen	

## First Future.

Sing.	{	supiére	} <i>I shall or will know, &amp;c.</i>
		supiéres	
		supiére	
Plur.	{	supierémos	
		supieréis	
		supiéren	

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	hubiére sabído	} <i>I shall have known, &amp;c.</i>
		hubiéres sabído	
		hubiére sabído	
Plur.	{	hubierémos sabído	
		hubieréis sabído	
		hubiéren sabído	

## Infinitive Mood.

Present.	sabér	To know
Perfect.	haver sabído	To have known
Future.	haver de sabér	To know hereafter
		Gerund.

<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>faciendo</i>	<i>Knowing</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	<i>hecho</i>	<i>Known.</i>

*The Irregular Verb ver, To see.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	<i>yo veo</i>	<i>I see</i>
		<i>tu ves</i>	<i>Thou seest</i>
		<i>el ve</i>	<i>He sees</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	<i>nos vemos</i>	<i>We see</i>
		<i>vos veis</i>	<i>Ye see</i>
		<i>ellos ven</i>	<i>They see.</i>

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	<i>veía</i>	<i>I did see</i>
		<i>veías</i>	<i>Thou didst see</i>
		<i>veía</i>	<i>He did see</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	<i>veíamos</i>	<i>We did see</i>
		<i>veíais</i>	<i>Ye did see</i>
		<i>veían</i>	<i>They did see.</i>

Observe, that *via* in that Tense is never used, although it is found in all the *Spanish* and *English* Grammars. *Vide*, in the first Perfect, is likewise not in use.

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	<i>ví</i>	<i>I saw</i>
		<i>viste</i>	<i>Thou sawest</i>
		<i>vio</i>	<i>He saw</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	<i>vimos</i>	<i>We saw</i>
		<i>visteis</i>	<i>Ye saw</i>
		<i>viéron</i>	<i>They saw.</i>

Second Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	<i>he visto</i>	<i>I have seen</i>
		<i>has visto</i>	<i>Thou hast seen</i>
		<i>ha visto</i>	<i>He has seen</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	<i>hemos visto</i>	<i>We have seen</i>
		<i>haveis visto</i>	<i>Ye have seen</i>
		<i>han visto</i>	<i>They have seen.</i>



## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	visto	{	<i>I had seen, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
Plur.	{	haviámos				
		haviaís				
		havían				

## First Future.

Sing.	{	veré	}	<i>I shall or will see</i>
		verás		<i>Thou shalt or wilt see</i>
		verá		<i>He shall or will see</i>
Plur.	{	verémos		<i>We shall or will see</i>
		veréis		<i>Ye shall or will see</i>
		verán		<i>They shall or will see.</i>

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	he de vér	}	<i>I must see</i>
		has de vér		<i>Thou must see</i>
		ha de vér		<i>He must see.</i>
Plur.	{	hemos de vér		<i>We must see</i>
		havéis de vér		<i>Ye must see</i>
		han de vér		<i>They must see.</i>

The two other Futures as above in the other Verbs.

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	vé tu	}	<i>See thou</i>
		véa el		<i>Let him see</i>
Plur.	{	veámos nos	}	<i>Let us see.</i>
		véd vos		<i>See ye.</i>
		véan ellos		<i>Let them see.</i>

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo véa	}	<i>I may see, &amp;c.</i>
		tu veás		
		el véa		
Plur.	{	nos veámos	}	
		vos veáis		
		ellos véan		

## Imperfects.

Imperfects.

Sing.	{	viéra, viéſſe, vería	}	<i>I could, I would, I should see, &amp;c.</i>
		viéras, viéſſes, verías		
Plur.	{	viéra, viéſſe, vería		
		vierámos, vieſſémos, veriámos		
		vieráis, vieſſéis, veriáis		
		viéran, viéſſen, verían		

Perfect.

Sing.	{	haya	}	visto	<i>I have seen, &amp;c.</i>
		hayas			
Plur.	{	haya			
		hayámos			
		hayáis			
		hayan			

Pluperfect.

Sing.	{	hubiéra or hubiéſſe	}	visto	<i>I had seen, &amp;c.</i>
		hubiéras or hubiéſſes			
Plur.	{	hubiéra or hubiéſſe			
		hubierámos or hubieſſémos			
		hubieráis or hubieſſéis			
		hubiéran or hubiéſſen			

First Future.

Sing.	{	viére	}	<i>I shall or will see, &amp;c.</i>
		viéres		
Plur.	{	viére		
		vierémos		
		vieréis		
		viéren		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hubiére	}	visto	<i>I shall have seen, &amp;c.</i>
		hubiéres			
Plur.	{	hubiére			
		hubierémos			
		hubieréis			
		hubiéren			

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	vér	To see
Perfect.	haver visto	To have seen
Future.	haver de vér	To see hereafter
Gerund.	viéndo	Seeing
Part. Pass.	visto	Seen.

Of the Verbs ending in *cér*.

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in *cér*, are terminated in *sco* in the Present Indicative Mood, in the first Person; but all the other Persons are conjugated without adding that *s*.

The third Person Singular of the Imperative Mood ends in *sca*, the first Person Plural in *sca<sup>mos</sup>*, and the third Person Plural in *scan*.

The Termination of all the Persons of the Present Subjunctive Mood, is as follows :

Sing.	{ <i>sca</i> <i>sca<sup>s</sup></i> <i>sca</i>		Plur.	{ <i>sca<sup>mos</sup></i> <i>sca<sup>is</sup></i> <i>scan</i> .
-------	--	--	-------	--

And in all other Tenses or Moods *s* is not used before *c*, although a great many of those Verbs are derived from the *Latin*; as you may see in the following.

## Indicative.

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
Adolecér, to grow sick	adolesco	adoleci
agradecér, to thank	agradesco	agradeci
amanecér, to rise soon	amanesco	amaneci
apetecér, to desire	apetesco	apeteci
Compadecér, to pity	compadesco	compadeci
conocér, to know	conosco	conoci
crecér, to grow	creasco	creci
Desfallecér, to faint	desfalleco	desfalleci
desvanecér, to vanish	desvanesco	desvaneci
Encarecér, to grow dearer	encaresco	encareci
establecér, to establish	estableco	estableci
enflaquecér, to grow lean	enflaquesco	enflaqueci
empobrecér, to grow poor	empobresco	empobrececi
enriquecér, to grow rich	enriquesco	enriquecci
endurecér, to grow hard	enduresco	endureci
engrandecér, to magnify	engrandesco	engrandeci
entristecér, to grow melancholy	entristesco	entristeci
ennoblecér, to ennoble	ennoblesco	ennobleci
ensoberbecér, to grow proud	ensoberbesco	ensoberbeci
		emmudecér,



Indicative.

	Present.	Preterperfect.
emmudecér, <i>to grow dumb</i>	emmudezco	emmudecí
Fenecér, <i>to finish</i>	fenesco	fenecí
fallecér, <i>to fail or die</i>	fallesco	fallecí
floreceér, <i>to flourish</i>	floresco	floreceí
fortalecér, <i>to strengthen</i>	fortalezco	fortalecí
favorecér, <i>to favour</i>	favorezco	favorecí
Merecér, <i>to deserve</i>	merezco	merecí
Nacér, <i>to be born</i>	nasco	nací
Obedecér, <i>to obey</i>	obedezco	obedecí
Pacér, <i>to feed</i>	pasco	pací
perecér, <i>to perish</i>	peresco	perecí
padecer, <i>to suffer</i>	padezco	padecí
parecér, <i>to appear</i>	parezco	parecí

Except from this general rule *vencér*, to conquer, which makes *venzo*, *venci*, and cannot admit of the *s*, being derived from the Latin *vincere*; and therefore keeps on without an *s*, in all Moods and Tenses.

Conjugation of the Verb Irregular *tenér*, To have, or to hold.

Indicative.

Present Tense.

Sing.	tengo	I have or hold
	tiénés	Thou hast
	tiene	He has
Plur.	tenemos	We have
	teneis	Ye have
	tiénen	They have.

Imperfect.

Sing.	tenia	I had
	tenias	Thou hadst
	tenia	He had
Plur.	teníamos	We had
	teniais	Ye had
	tenian	They had.

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	tuve	<i>I had</i>
		tuviste	<i>Thou hadst</i>
		tuvo	<i>He had</i>
Plur.	{	tuvimos	<i>We had</i>
		tuvisteis	<i>Ye had</i>
		tuvieron	<i>They had.</i>

## Second Perfect.

Sing.	{	he tenido	<i>I have had</i>
		has tenido	<i>Thou hast had</i>
		ha tenido, &c.	<i>He has had, &amp;c.</i>

## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havia tenido	<i>I had had</i>
		havas tenido	<i>Thou hadst had</i>
		habia tenido	<i>He had had</i>
Plur.	{	haviamos tenido	<i>We had had</i>
		haviais tenido	<i>Ye had had</i>
		havian tenido	<i>They had had.</i>

## First Future.

Sing.	{	tendré or tenré	<i>I shall or will have</i>
		tendrás or tenrás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt have</i>
		tendra or tenrá	<i>He shall or will have</i>
Plur.	{	tendremos or tenremos	<i>We shall or will have</i>
		tendreis or tenréis	<i>Ye shall or will have</i>
		tendrán or tenrán	<i>They shall or will have</i>

## Second Future.

he de tener	<i>I must have, &amp;c.</i>
has de tener, &c.	

## Third Future.

havia de tener	<i>I was to have, &amp;c.</i>
havas de tener, &c.	

## Fourth Future.

havré de tener	<i>I shall be obliged to have.</i>
----------------	------------------------------------

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	ten tu	<i>Have or hold thou</i>
		tenga el	<i>Let him have</i>
Plur.	{	tengámos nos	<i>Let us have</i>
		tened vos	<i>Have ye</i>
		tengan ellos	<i>Let them have.</i>

Optative.

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Sing.	tenga	} <i>I may have, &amp;c.</i>
	tengas	
	tenga	
Plur.	tengámos	
	tengáis	
	tengan	

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	tuviéra, tuviéſſe, tendría	} <i>I could, should, or would have, &amp;c.</i>
	tuviéras, tuviéſſes, tendrías	
	tuviéra, tuviéſſe, tendría	
Plur.	tuvierámos, tuviéſſemos, tendríamos	
	tuvierais, tuviéſſéis, tendríais	
	tuviéran, tuviéſſen, tendrían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya tenido	} <i>I have had or held, &amp;c.</i>
	hayas tenido	
	haya tenido	
Plur.	hayamos tenido	
	hayais tenido	
	hayan tenido	

First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra or huviéſſe	} tenido { <i>I had had, or held, &amp;c.</i>
	huviéras or huviéſſes	
	huviéra or huviéſſe	
Plur.	huvierámos or huviéſſemos	
	huvieráis or huviéſſéis	
	huviéran or huviéſſen	

First Future.

Sing.	tuviére	<i>I shall have or hold</i>
	tuviéres	<i>Thou shalt have</i>
	tuviére	<i>He shall have</i>
Plur.	tuvierémos	<i>We shall have</i>
	tuvieréis	<i>Ye shall have</i>
	tuviéren	<i>They shall have.</i>

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére	} tenido { <i>I shall or will have or hold.</i>
	hubiéres	
	hubiére	
Plur.	hubierémos	
	hubieréis	
	hubiéren	

Infinitive



### Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	tenér	<i>To have or to hold</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver tenido	<i>To have had or held</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de tenér	<i>To have hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	teniendo	<i>Having or holding</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	tenido	<i>Had or held.</i>

Like this Verb are conjugated its compounds through all Moods and Tenses ; as,

<i>mantenér, to maintain</i>	<i>sostenér, to sustain</i>
<i>detenér, to detain</i>	<i>contenér, to contain.</i>
<i>retenér, to retain</i>	

### *Of the Verbs in gér.*

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in *gér*, make the Present of the Indicative Mood by changing *g* into *j* ; the same in the third Person Singular, and the first and third Persons Plural of the Imperative Mood ; and through all Persons and both Numbers of the Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>	
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Præterperf.</i>
<i>encogér, to shrink</i>	encojo	encogí
<i>recogér, to gather</i>	recojo	recogí
<i>acogér, to entertain</i>	acojo	acogí
<i>escogér, to chuse</i>	escojo	escogí
<i>cogér, to catch</i>	cojo	cogí.

*Of the Irregulars with an o in the penultima, or the last syllable but one.*

### *Conjugation of the Verb volvér, To turn.*

#### Indicative Mood.

##### Present Tense.

Sing.	{	vuelvo	<i>I turn</i>
	{	vuelves	<i>Thou turnest</i>
	{	vuelve	<i>He turns</i>
Plur.	{	volvemos	<i>We turn</i>
	{	volvéis	<i>Ye turn</i>
	{	vuelven	<i>They turn.</i>

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	volvía	<i>I did turn</i>
	{	volvías	<i>Thou didst turn</i>
	{	volvía	<i>He did turn</i>
Plur.	{	volvíamos	<i>We did turn</i>
	{	volviais	<i>Ye did turn</i>
	{	volvían	<i>They did turn.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	volví	<i>I turned</i>
	{	volviste	<i>Thou turnedst</i>
	{	volvio	<i>He turned</i>
Plur.	{	volvimos	<i>We turned</i>
	{	volvisteis	<i>Ye turned</i>
	{	volvieron	<i>They turned.</i>

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	he	}	vuelto	{	<i>I have turned, &amp;c.</i>
	{	has				
	{	ha				
	{	hemos or havemos				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	havéis				
	{	han				

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	vuelto	{	<i>I had turned, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
Plur.	{	haviámos	}			
		haviáis				
		havían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	volveré	<i>I shall or will turn</i>
	{	volverás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt turn</i>
	{	volverá	<i>He shall or will turn</i>
Plur.	{	volverémos	<i>We shall or will turn</i>
	{	volveréis	<i>Ye shall or will turn</i>
	{	volverán	<i>They shall or will turn.</i>

Second Future.

he de volver	<i>I must turn</i>
has de volver	<i>Thou must turn, &amp;c.</i>

The third and fourth Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative.

### Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	tenér	<i>To have or to hold</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	havér tenido	<i>To have had or held</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de tenér	<i>To have hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	teniendo	<i>Having or holding</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	tenido	<i>Had or held.</i>

Like this Verb are conjugated its compounds through all Moods and Tenses ; as,

<i>mantenér, to maintain</i>	<i>softenér, to sustain</i>
<i>detenér, to detain</i>	<i>contenér, to contain.</i>
<i>retenér, to retain</i>	

### *Of the Verbs in gér.*

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in *gér*, make the Present of the Indicative Mood by changing *g* into *j* ; the same in the third Person Singular, and the first and third Persons Plural of the Imperative Mood ; and through all Persons and both Numbers of the Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>	
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperf.</i>
<i>encogér, to shrink</i>	encojo	encogí
<i>recogér, to gather</i>	recojo	recogí
<i>acogér, to entertain</i>	acojo	acogí
<i>escogér, to chuse</i>	escojo	escogí
<i>cogér, to catch</i>	cojo	cogí.

*Of the Irregulars with an o in the penultima, or the last syllable but one.*

### *Conjugation of the Verb volvér, To turn.*

#### Indicative Mood.

##### Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	vuelvo	<i>I turn</i>
		vuelves	<i>Thou turnest</i>
		vuelve	<i>He turns</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	volvémós	<i>We turn</i>
		volvéis	<i>Ye turn</i>
		vuelven	<i>They turn.</i>

*Imperfect.*



Imperfect.

Sing.	{	volvía	<i>I did turn</i>
	{	volvías	<i>Thou didst turn</i>
	{	volvía	<i>He did turn</i>
Plur.	{	volvíamos	<i>We did turn</i>
	{	volvíais	<i>Ye did turn</i>
	{	volvían	<i>They did turn.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	volví	<i>I turned</i>
	{	volviste	<i>Thou turnedst</i>
	{	volvió	<i>He turned</i>
Plur.	{	volvimos	<i>We turned</i>
	{	volvisteis	<i>Ye turned</i>
	{	volvieron	<i>They turned.</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	he has ha	vuelto	{	<i>I have turned, &amp;c.</i>
Plur.	{	hemos or havemos			
	{	havéis han			

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	vuelto	{	<i>I had turned, &amp;c.</i>
	{	havías			
	{	havía			
Plur.	{	haviámos			
	{	haviáis			
	{	havían			

First Future.

Sing.	{	volveré	<i>I shall or will turn</i>
	{	volverás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt turn</i>
	{	volverá	<i>He shall or will turn</i>
Plur.	{	volveremos	<i>We shall or will turn</i>
	{	volveréis	<i>Ye shall or will turn</i>
	{	volverán	<i>They shall or will turn.</i>

Second Future.

he de volver	<i>I must turn</i>
has de volver	<i>Thou must turn, &amp;c.</i>

The third and fourth Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ vuelve tu	<i>Turn thou</i>
	{ vuelva el	<i>Let him turn</i>
Plur.	{ volvámos nos	<i>Let us turn</i>
	{ volvéd vos	<i>Turn ye</i>
	{ vuelvan ellos	<i>Let them turn.</i>

## Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

## Present.

Sing.	{ vuelva	} <i>I may turn, &amp;c.</i>
	{ vuelvas	
	{ vuelva	
Plur.	{ volvámos	
	{ voleais	
	{ vuelvan	

## Imperfects.

Sing.	{ volviéra, volviéſſe, volvería	} <i>I could, should, or would turn, &amp;c.</i>
	{ volviéras, volviéſſes, volverías	
	{ volviéra, volviéſſe, volvería	
Plur.	{ volvierámos, volviéſſemos, volveriámos	
	{ volvicrais, volviéſſéis, volveriais	
	{ volviéran, volviéſſen, volverian	

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ haya	} vuelto { <i>I have turned, &amp;c.</i>
	{ hayas	
	{ haya	
Plur.	{ hayamos	
	{ hayais	
	{ hayan	

## Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{ hubiéra or hubiéſſe	} vuelto { <i>I had turned, &amp;c.</i>
	{ hubiéras or hubiéſſes	
	{ hubiéra or hubiéſſe	
Plur.	{ hubierámos or hubiéſſemos	
	{ hubicráis or hubiéſſéis	
	{ hubiéran or hubiéſſen	

First Future.

Sing.	{	volviere	}	<i>I shall or will turn, &amp;c.</i>
		volvieres		
		volviere		
Plur.	{	volvieremos	}	
		volviereis		
		volviereen		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hubiere	}	vuelto	{	<i>I shall or will have turned, &amp;c.</i>
		hubieres				
		hubiere				
Plur.	{	hubieremos				
		hubieréis				
		hubiéren				

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	volver	To turn.
Perfect.	haber vuelto	To have turned
Future.	haber de volver	To turn hereafter
Gerund.	volviendo	Turning
Part. Pass.	vuelto	Turned.

The following Verbs are conjugated in the same manner as the Verb *volver*, by changing the *o* of the penultima, or last syllable but one, into *ue* in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural, of the Present Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
	Present.	Present.
oler, to use	fuco	fuca
cozer, to boil	cuezo	cueza
doler, to grieve	duco	duela
olér, to smell	huelo	huela

Observe, that the following are varied thus:

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.
	Present.	Present.
caer, to fall	caigo	caiga
roer, to grow	roigo	roiga
valer, to be worth	valgo	valga

In



In the following Verbs an *i* is added before the *e* of the last syllable but one, in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural of the Present Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Present.</i>
defendér, <i>to defend</i>	defiendo	defienda
hendér, <i>to cleave</i>	hiendo	hienda
cernér, <i>to sift</i>	cierno	cierna
entendér, <i>to understand</i>	entiendo	entienda
hedér, <i>to stink</i>	hiedo	hieda
perdér, <i>to lose</i>	pierdo	pierda

*Of Verbs Passive of the second Conjugation.*

The Verbs Passive are formed in the same manner as those of the first Conjugation, with one of the Auxiliaries *ser* or *estar*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated, thus :

*Indicative.*

*Present.*

<i>Sing.</i>	{	soí querido	<i>I am loved</i>
	{	eres querido	<i>Thou art loved</i>
	{	es querido	<i>He is loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	somos queridos	<i>We are loved</i>
	{	sois queridos	<i>Ye are loved</i>
	{	son queridos	<i>They are loved.</i>

*Preterimperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i>	{	era querido	<i>I was loved</i>
	{	eras querido	<i>Thou wast loved</i>
	{	era querido	<i>He was loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	erámos queridos	<i>We were loved</i>
	{	erais queridos	<i>Ye were loved</i>
	{	eran queridos	<i>They were loved.</i>

*Pluperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i>	{	fui or he sido querido	} <i>I have been loved, &amp;c.</i>
	{	fuiſte or has sido querido	
	{	fui or ha sido querido, &c.	

And so in the other Tenses and Moods.

Of Verbs Reciprocal.

These Verbs are conjugated as those of the first Conjugation ; as,

Ofender se, *To offend one's self.*

Indicative.

Present.

Sing.	{	me ofendo	<i>I offend myself</i> <i>Thou, &amp;c.</i>
		te ofendes	
		se ofende	
Plur.	{	nos ofendemos	
		vos ofendeis	
		se ofenden	

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	me ofendía	<i>I did offend myself, &amp;c.</i>
		te ofendias	
		se ofendia	
Plur.	{	nos ofendiámos	
		vos ofendiáis	
		se ofendían	

Perfect.

Sing.	{	me ofendi	<i>I offended myself, &amp;c.</i>
		te ofendiste	
		se ofendio	
Plur.	{	nos ofendimos	
		vos ofendisteis	
		se ofendiéron	

Imperative.

Sing.	{	ofende te	<i>Offend thou thyself</i>
		ofenda se	<i>Let him offend himself</i>
Plur.	{	ofendámos nos	<i>Let us offend ourselves</i>
		ofended vos	<i>Offend ye yourselves</i>
		ofendan ellos	<i>Let them offend themselves.</i>

Observe, that the Persons may be doubled ; as,  
*yo me ofendo, tu te ofendes : or thus ; ofendome, ofen-*  
*deste,*

*deste, ofende se, &c.* by putting the Pronoun after the Verb.

*Of Verbs Impersonal.*

The Impersonals of this Conjugation are,

Havér, *To be in what concerns a place, &c.*

Indicative.

Present Tense.

hay or no hay    *There is, or there is not, or there are.*

Imperfect.

havía    *There was, or there were.*

First Preterperfect.

húvo    *There was, or there has been.*

Second Perfect.

há havído    *There has been.*

Pluperfect.

havía havído    *There had been.*

Future.

havrá    *There will or shall be.*

Second Future.

há de haver    *There must be.*

And so of the other Futures.

Imperative.

haya    *Let it be.*

Optative.

ojalá que haya    *God grant that there be.*

Imperfects.

que huviera, huviese, or habría    *That there could, would, or should be.*

Perfect.

que haya havído    *That there has been.*

Pluperfect.



Pluperfect.

que huviéra havido *That there had been.*

Future.

que huviere *That there shall be.*

Observe, that the *Spanish* expresses the Impersonal Verbs as the *Latin*; but in *English* they are obliged to add *there* or *it*; and in *French* they use to put *il*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

*Hay mucha gente en Londres*, there are a great many people in London; *havia tres cientos soldados en el castillo*, there were three hundred soldiers in the castle; *huvo muchas mugeres en la iglesia*, there were many women in the church.

*Ser*, To be, in what concerns the essence or qualities of things.

Indicative:

Present.	es, no es	<i>It is, it is not.</i>
Imperfect.	era	<i>It was.</i>
Perfect.	fué	<i>It has been.</i>

And so in the other Tenses.

EXAMPLES.

*Es tiempo de levantár*, it is time to get up; *era tiempo de ir*, it was time to go; *fue noche*, it has been night; *será verdad*, it will be true.

So the Verb *ser* is conjugated with *menester*; as,

*Es menester hacer esto*, this must be done; *era menester escribir*, it was necessary to write; *yo iria si fuera menester*, I would go, if it should be necessary.

*The Verb Impersonal placér, To please.*

**Indicative Mood.**

<i>Present.</i>	place	<i>It pleases</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	placía	<i>It did please</i>
<i>First Perfect.</i>	plugo	<i>It pleased</i>
<i>Second Perfect.</i>	ha placido	<i>It has pleased.</i>

**Imperative.**

Plega *Let it please, &c.*

**Llover, To rain.**

Llueve	<i>It rains</i>
Llovía	<i>It did rain</i>
Llovió	<i>It rained</i>
Ha llovido	<i>It has rained</i>
Lloverá	<i>It shall or will rain.</i>

**Imperative.**

Llueva *Let it rain.*

**Heder, To stink.**

Hiede	<i>It stinks</i>
Hedía	<i>It did stink</i>
Hedío	<i>It stunk, &amp;c.</i>

**Olér, To smell.**

This Verb, as well as *llover*, changes the *o* into *ue* in the Present Tenses.

Huele	<i>It smells</i>
Holía	<i>It did smell</i>
Huela	<i>Let it smell</i>
Que huela	<i>That it may smell.</i>

**Acontecér, acæcér, To happen.**

Acontece, acæce. *It happens, &c.*

Perteneccér,

Pertenecer, *To belong.*

Pertenece *It belongs, &c.*

The Reciprocal or Passive Impersonals are conjugated as the Verb *leérse, To be read.*

Se lee or léese	<i>It is read</i>
Se leía	<i>It was read</i>
Se leió	<i>It has been read.</i>

And so are conjugated *saberse, To be known.*

Se sabe, or sabe se	<i>It is known</i>
Se sabía, or sabía se	<i>It was known</i>
Se supo, or supo se	<i>It has been known</i>
Se sabrá, or sabrá se	<i>It will be known.</i>

Imperative.

Sepa se *Let it be known.*

Hacer se, *To be made:*

Se hace	<i>It is made</i>
Se hacía	<i>It was made</i>
Se hizo	<i>It has been made.</i>

Observe, that all the Verbs, Regular and Irregular, of the second Conjugation, are, as well as those of the first; conjugated in *Spanish* as in *English*, with the Auxiliary Verb *estar, To be*, and the Gerund of the Verb; as,

Indicative.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	estoy leyendo	<i>I am reading</i>
		estás leyendo	<i>Thou art reading</i>
		está leyendo	<i>He is reading</i>
Plur.	{	estamos leyendo	<i>We are reading</i>
		estais leyendo	<i>Ye are reading</i>
		están leyendo	<i>They are reading.</i>



# 64 The ELEMENTS of

And so in all the Moods and Tenses, and likewise in the Impersonals; as,

Está lloviendo	<i>It rains</i>
Estaba lloviendo	<i>It did rain</i>
Estuvo lloviendo	<i>It has rained, or it was raining</i>
Ha estado lloviendo	<i>It has been raining</i>
Havia estado lloviendo	<i>It had been raining</i>
Estará lloviendo	<i>It will be raining.</i>

And so in all the Tenses.

Of Verbs Regular of the third Conjugation in *ir*; as,

*Sufrir, To suffer.*

*Indicative Mood.*

*Present Tense.*

Sing.	{	sufro	<i>I suffer</i>
	{	sufres	<i>Thou sufferest</i>
	{	sufre	<i>He suffers</i>
Plur.	{	sufrimos	<i>We suffer</i>
	{	sufreis	<i>Ye suffer</i>
	{	sufren	<i>They suffer.</i>

*Preterimperfect.*

Sing.	{	sufría	<i>I was suffering, or I did suffer, &amp;c.</i>
	{	sufrias	
	{	sufria	
Plur.	{	sufriamos	
	{	sufriais	
	{	sufrian	

*First Preterperfect.*

Sing.	{	sufri	<i>I suffered, &amp;c.</i>
	{	sufriste	
	{	sufrio	
Plur.	{	sufrimos	
	{	sufristeis	
	{	sufrieron	

*Second and third Preterperfect.*

Sing.	{	he or buve	<i>I have suffered, &amp;c.</i>
	{	has	
	{	ha	
Plur.	{	hemos	
	{	haveis	
	{	han	

*Preter-*

Observe, that all the other regular Verbs of the third Conjugation are conjugated in the same manner as the above Verb *sufrir*; as *subir*, to go up; *aburrir*, to molest; *acudir*, to come, to apply, &c.

The Participle Passive of the following Verbs is irregular; *escribir*, to write; *escrito*, written; *abrir*, to open; *abierto*, opened; *cubrir*, to cover; *cubierto*, covered; *descubrir*, to discover; *descubierto*, discovered; *encubrir*, to conceal; *encubierto*, concealed, &c.

*The Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation in ir; as,*

*Venir, To come.*

### Indicative Mood.

#### Present Tense.

Sing.	{ vengo	I come
	{ vienes	Thou comest
	{ viene	He comes
Plur.	{ venimos	We come
	{ venis	Ye come
	{ vienen	They come.

#### Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{ venía	I did come
	{ venías	Thou didst come
	{ venía	He did come, &c.
Plur.	{ veníamos	
	{ veníais	
	{ venían	

#### First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ vine	I came
	{ veniste	Thou camest
	{ vino	He came
Plur.	{ venimos	We came
	{ venisteis	Ye came
	{ vinieron	They came.

## Second and third Perfects.

Sing.	{ he or hūve	}	venido	{ <i>I have come, &amp;c.</i>
	{ has			
	{ há			
Plur.	{ hémos	}		
	{ haveis			
	{ han			

## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ havia	}	venido	{ <i>I had come, &amp;c.</i>
	{ havías			
	{ havia			
Plur.	{ haviámos	}		
	{ haviáis			
	{ havían			

## First Future.

Sing.	{ vendré	}		{ <i>I shall or will come, &amp;c.</i>
	{ vendrás			
	{ vendrá			
Plur.	{ vendrémos	}		
	{ vendréis			
	{ vendrán			

Observe, that formerly they used to say likewise *vérne*, in this first Future; but it is only found in old books.

## Second Future.

Sing.	{ hé de venir	}		{ <i>I must come, &amp;c.</i>
	{ has de venir			
	{ há de venir			
Plur.	{ hémos de venir	}		
	{ haveis de venir			
	{ han de venir			

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ ven tu	}	<i>Come thou</i>
	{ venga el		<i>Let him come</i>
	{ vengaamos nos		<i>Let us come</i>
Plur.	{ venid vos	}	<i>Come ye</i>
	{ vengán ellos		<i>Let them come.</i>

Subjunctive



Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	}	sufrido	{	<i>I had suffered</i>
	havía				
	havía				
Plur.	haviámos				
	haviáis				
	havían				

First Future.

Sing.	sufriré	}	<i>I shall or will suffer, &amp;c.</i>
	sufrirás		
	sufrirá		
Plur.	sufriremos		
	sufriréis		
	sufrirán		

Second Future.

Sing.	he de sufrir	}	<i>I am to or I must suffer.</i>
	has de sufrir		
	ha de sufrir		
Plur.	hemos de sufrir		
	haveis de sufrir		
	han de sufrir		

The third and fourth as in the other Conjugations.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	sufré tu	<i>Suffer thou.</i>
	sufra el	<i>Let him suffer</i>
Plur.	sufrámos nos	<i>Let us suffer</i>
	sufrid vos	<i>Suffer ye</i>
	sufran ellos	<i>Let them suffer.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	sufra	}	<i>I may suffer, &amp;c.</i>
	sufras		
	sufra		
Plur.	sufrámos		
	sufráis		
	sufran		

## Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	sufriera, sufriése, sufriria	}	<i>I might, should, or would suffer, &amp;c.</i>
		sufrieras, sufrieses, sufririas		
		sufriera, sufriése, sufriria		
Plur.	{	sufriramos, sufriesemos, sufririamos		
		sufrierais, sufrieseis, sufririais		
		sufrieran, sufriesen, sufririan		

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	haya	}	sufrido	<i>I have suffered, &amp;c.</i>
		hayas			
		haya			
Plur.	{	hayamos			
		hayais			
		hayan			

## First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	hubiera or huviése	}	sufrido	<i>I had suffered, or I should have suffered, &amp;c.</i>
		hubieras or huviesses			
		hubiera or huviése			
Plur.	{	hubieramos or huviessémos			
		hubierais or huviesséis			
		hubieran or huviessen			

## First Future.

Sing.	{	sufriere	}	<i>I shall or will suffer, &amp;c.</i>
		sufrieres		
		sufriere		
Plur.	{	sufriremos		
		sufrieréis		
		sufrieren		

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	hubiere	}	sufrido	<i>I shall or will have suffered, &amp;c.</i>
		hubieres			
		hubiere			
Plur.	{	hubieremos			
		hubieréis			
		hubieren			

## Infinitive Mood.

Present.	sufrir	<i>To suffer</i>
Preterperf.	haber sufrido	<i>To have suffered</i>
Future.	haber de sufrir	<i>To suffer hereafter</i>
Gerund.	sufriendo	<i>Suffering</i>
Part. Pass.	sufrido	<i>Suffered</i>

Observe,

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	dixé	I said
	{	dixiste	Thou saidest
	{	dixó	He said.
Plur.	{	diximos	We said
	{	dixisteis	Ye said.
	{	dixéron	They said.

Second and third Preterperfects:

Sing.	{	he or huve dicho	I have said
	{	has dicho	Thou hast said
	{	ha dicho	He has said
Plur.	{	hemos dicho	We have said
	{	haveis dicho	Ye have said
	{	han dicho	They have said.

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	dicho	{	I had said, &c.
	{	havías			
	{	havía			
Plur.	{	haviámos	dicho	{	I had said, &c.
	{	haviáis			
	{	havían			

First Future.

Sing.	{	diré	I shall or will say
	{	dirás	Thou shalt or wilt say
	{	dirá	He shall or will say
Plur.	{	diremos	We shall or will say
	{	diréis	Ye shall or will say
	{	díran	They shall or will say.

Second Future.

Sing.	{	he de decir	}	I am to say, or I must say, &c.
	{	has de decir		
	{	ha de decir		
Plur.	{	hemos de decir	}	I am to say, or I must say, &c.
	{	haveis de decir		
	{	han de decir		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	dí tu	Say thou
	{	diga el	Let them say
	{	digámos nos	Let us say
Plur.	{	decid vos	Say ye
	{	digan ellos	Let them say.

Subjunctive



## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	diga	}	<i>I may say, &amp;c.</i>
	digas		
	diga		
Plur.	digamos	}	
	digais		
	digan		

## Preterimperfecta.

Sing.	dixera, dixesse, diria	}	<i>I might, could, would, or should say, &amp;c.</i>
	dixeras, dixesses, dirias		
	dixera, dixesse, diria		
Plur.	dixeramos, dixessemos, diriamos	}	
	dixerais, dixesseis, diriais		
	dixeran, dixessen, dirian		

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya	}	dicho	<i>I have said, &amp;c.</i>
	hayas			
	haya			
Plur.	hayamos	}		
	hayais			
	hayan			

## The two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviera or huviesse	}	dicho	<i>I had said, or should have said, &amp;c.</i>
	huvieras or huviesseis			
	huviera or huviesse			
Plur.	huvieramos or huviessemos	}		
	huvierais or huviesseis			
	huvieran or huviesssen			

## First Future.

Sing.	dixere	}	<i>I shall or will say, &amp;c.</i>
	dixeres		
	dixere		
Plur.	dixeremos	}	
	dixeréis		
	dixerén		

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	venga	} <i>I may come, &amp;c.</i>
		vengas	
		venga	
Plur.	{	vengámos	
		vengáis	
		vengan	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	viniera viniéssé, vendría	} <i>I might, could, should, or would come, &amp;c.</i>
		vinieras, viniésses, vendrías	
		viniera, viniéssé, vendría	
Plur.	{	vinierámos, viniéssémos, vendriámos	
		vinieráis, viniésséis, vendriáis	
		vinieran, viniéssen, vendrían	

Anciently they used to say likewise in the third Imperfect *vernía*, but now it is quite obsolete.

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya	} <i>I have come, &amp;c.</i>
		háyas	
		háya	
Plur.	{	hayámos	
		hayáis	
		hayan	

First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviéra or huviéssé	} <i>I had come, or I should have come, &amp;c.</i>
		huviéras or huviésses	
		huviéra or huviéssé	
Plur.	{	huvierámos or huviéssémos	
		huvieráis or huviésséis	
		huviéran or huviéssen	

First Future.

Sing.	{	viniere	} <i>I shall or will come, &amp;c.</i>
		vinieres	
		viniere	
Plur.	{	vinierémos	
		vinieréis	
		vinieren	

Second

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviere	}	venido	{	<i>I shall have come, &amp;c.</i>
		huvieres				
		huviere				
Plur.	{	huvieremos	}			
		huvieréis				
		huvieren				

## Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	venir	<i>To come</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver venido	<i>To have come</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de venir	<i>To come hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	viniendo	<i>Coming</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	venido	<i>Come.</i>

The compounds of this Verb *venir* are declined in every respect, in all Moods and Tenses, as their original; as *revenir*, to return; *convenir*, to agree; *sobrevenir*, *devenir*, to become, makes *revengo*, *convingo*, *sobrevengo*, *devengo*, in the Present Indicative Mood, &c.

*The Irregular Verb decir, To say.*

## Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	digo	<i>I say</i>
		dices	<i>Thou sayest</i>
		dice	<i>He says</i>
Plur.	{	decimos	<i>We say</i>
		décis	<i>Ye say</i>
		dicen	<i>They say.</i>

## Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	decía	}	<i>I did say, &amp;c.</i>	
		decías			
		decía			
Plur.	{	decíamos			}
		decíais			
		decían			



Second Future.

Sing.	{ huviere huviéres huviere	dicho	{ I shall have said, &c.
Plur.	{ huvierémos huvieréis huvieren		

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	decir	To say.
Perfect.	haber dicho	To have said.
Future.	haber de decir	To have to say, to say hereafter
Gerund.	diciedo	Saying
Part. Pass.	dicho	Said

Observe, that the compounds *desdecir*, to unsay, and *contradecir*, to contradict, are in all points conjugated like *decir*; but *bendecir*, to bless, and *maldecir*, to curse, make in the Participle Passive *bendito*, blessed, and *maldecido*, cursed. Formerly they said *bendecido* and *maldecido*, but it is now quite out of use, and only said by country people, &c.

The Irregular Verb it, To go.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ voi vas va	{ I go. Thou goest He goes
Plur.	{ vámos váis vân	{ We go Ye go They go.

Preterimperfect

Sing.	{ iba ibas iba	{ I did go, &c.
Plur.	{ ibámos ibáis iban	

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	fui	<i>I went</i>
		fuiſte	<i>Thou wenteſt</i>
		fué	<i>He went</i>
Plur.	{	fuímos	<i>We went</i>
		fuiſtéis	<i>Ye went</i>
		fuéron	<i>They went.</i>

## Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	{	hé or huve	ido	{	<i>I have gone, &amp;c.</i>
		hás			
		ha			
Plur.	{	hémós	ido	{	<i>I have gone, &amp;c.</i>
		havéis			
		hán			

## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	ido	{	<i>I had gone, &amp;c.</i>
		havías			
		havía			
Plur.	{	haviámos	ido	{	<i>I had gone, &amp;c.</i>
		haviáis			
		havían			

## First Future.

Sing.	{	iré	}	<i>I ſhall or, will go, &amp;c.</i>	
		irás			
		irá			
Plur.	{	irémos	}		
		iréis			
		irán			

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de ir	}	<i>I am to go, or I must go.</i>	
		hás de ir			
		ha de ir			
Plur.	{	hémós de ir	}		
		havéis de ir			
		han de ir			

The other two Futures as in the firſt Conjugation.

Imperative.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ vé tu	Go thou
	{ vaya el	Let him go
Plur.	{ vayámos nos	Let us go
	{ id vos	Go ye
	{ vayan ellos	Let them go.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ váya	} <i>I may go, &amp;c.</i>
	{ váyas	
	{ váya	
Plur.	{ vayámos	}
	{ vayáis	
	{ vayan	

Peterimperfects.

Sing.	{ fuéra, fuéste, iría	} <i>I could, should, or would go, &amp;c.</i>
	{ fuéras, fuésses, irías	
	{ fuera, fuesse, iria	
Plur.	{ fuerámos, fuessémos, iríamos	}
	{ fueráis, fuesseis, iriais	
	{ fueran, fuessen, irian	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ háya	} ido	} <i>I have gone, &amp;c.</i>
	{ háyas		
	{ háya		
Plur.	{ hayámos	}	
	{ hayáis		
	{ hayan		

Peterpluperfects.

Sing.	{ huviéra or huviéste	} ido	} <i>I had gone, or I should have gone, &amp;c.</i>
	{ huviéras or huviésses		
	{ huviéra or huviéste		
Plur.	{ huvierámos or huviessémos	}	
	{ huvieráis or huviesséis		
	{ huvieran or huviessen		

First Future.

Sing.	{ fuere	} <i>I shall or will go, &amp;c.</i>
	{ fuéres	
	{ fuere	
Plur.	{ fuerémos	}
	{ fueréis	
	{ fuéren	



## Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviére	}	ido	{	<i>I shall have gone, &amp;c.</i>
		huvéres				
		huviére				
Plur.	{	huvierémos		ido	{	
		huvieréis				
		huvierén				

## Infinitive Mood.

Present.	ir	To go
Perfect.	haver ido	To have gone
Future.	haver de ir	To go hereafter
Gerund.	yendo	Going
Part. Pass.	ido	Gone.

## The Irregular Verb oír, to hear.

## Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	oigo	}	<i>I hear</i>
		oyes		<i>Thou hearest</i>
		oye		<i>He hears</i>
Plur.	{	oímos	}	<i>We hear</i>
		oís		<i>Ye hear</i>
		oyen		<i>They hear.</i>

## Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	oía	}	<i>I did hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oías		
		oía		
Plur.	{	oíamos		
		oíais		
		oían		

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	oí	}	<i>I heard</i>
		oíste		<i>Thou heardest</i>
		oyó		<i>He heard</i>
Plur.	{	oímos	}	<i>We heard</i>
		oísteis		<i>Ye heard</i>
		oyéron		<i>They heard.</i>

Second and third Preterperfects:

Sing.	{	he or huve	}	oído	{	<i>I have heard, &amp;c.</i>
		has				
		ha				
Plur.	{	hemos	}	oído	{	<i>I have heard, &amp;c.</i>
		havéis				
		han				

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	oído	{	<i>I had heard, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
Plur.	{	haviámos	}	oído	{	<i>I had heard, &amp;c.</i>
		haviáis				
		havían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	oiré	}	<i>I shall or will hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oirás		
		oirá		
Plur.	{	oiremos	}	<i>I shall or will hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oiréis		
		oirán		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de oír	}	<i>I must hear, &amp;c.</i>
		has de oír		
		ha de oír		
Plur.	{	hemos de oír	}	<i>I must hear, &amp;c.</i>
		havéis de oír		
		han de oír		

The third and fourth as in other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	oye tu	}	<i>Hear thou</i>
		oiga el		<i>Let him hear</i>
Plur.	{	oigámos nos	}	<i>Let us hear</i>
		oid vos		<i>Hear ye</i>
		oigan ellos		<i>Let them hear.</i>

H

Subjunctive

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	oiga	}	<i>I may hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oigas		
		oiga		
Plur.	{	oigámos		
		oigáis		
		oigan		

## Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	oyéra, oyéſſe, oiría	}	<i>I might, could, should, or would, hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oyéras, oyéſſes, oirías		
		oyéra, oyéſſe, oiría		
Plur.	{	oyerámos, oyéſſemos, oiriámos		
		oyeráis, oyéſſéis, oiriáis		
		oyéran, oyéſſen, oirían		

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	haya	}	oido	<i>I have heard, &amp;c.</i>
		hayas			
		haya			
Plur.	{	hayámos			
		hayais			
		hayan			

## Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviéra or huviéſſe	}	oido	<i>I had heard, or I have heard, &amp;c.</i>
		huviéras or huviéſſes			
		huviéra or huviéſſe			
Plur.	{	huvierámos or huviéſſemos			
		huvieráis or huviéſſéis			
		huvieran or huviéſſen			

## First Future.

Sing.	{	oyére	}	<i>I shall or will hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oyéres		
		oyére		
Plur.	{	oyerémos		
		oyeréis		
		oyerén		

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviére	}	oido	<i>I shall have heard, &amp;c.</i>
		huviéres			
		huviére			
Plur.	{	huvierémos			
		huvieréis			
		huvierén			

Infinitive.



Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	oír	<i>To hear</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver oído	<i>To have heard</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de oír	<i>To hear hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	oyendo	<i>Hearing</i>
<i>Part. Active.</i>	oyente	<i>He who is hearing</i>
<i>Part. Passive.</i>	oído	<i>Heard.</i>

*The Irregular Verb herir. To wound, to strike, or to hurt.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hiéro	<i>I wound</i>
	{	hiéres	<i>Thou woundedst</i>
	{	hiére	<i>He wounds</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	herímos	<i>We wound</i>
	{	heris	<i>Ye wound</i>
	{	hiéren	<i>They wound.</i>

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hería	<i>I did wound, &amp;c.</i>
	{	herías	
	{	hería	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	heríamos	
	{	heríais	
	{	herían	

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	herí	<i>I wounded, &amp;c.</i>
	{	heriste	
	{	hirió	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	herímos	
	{	heristéis	
	{	hirióen	

Second Preterperfect.

he herído	<i>I have wounded, &amp;c.</i>
has herído, &c.	

Preterpluperfect.

había herido, &c.	<i>I had wounded, &amp;c.</i>
-------------------	-------------------------------

## First Future.

Sing.	{	heriré	} <i>I shall or will wound, &amp;c.</i>
		herirás	
		herirá	
Plur.	{	heriremos	
		heriréis	
		herirán	

## Second Future.

he de herir, &c. *I must wound, &c.*

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	hiere tu	<i>Wound thou</i>
		hiéra el	<i>Let him wound</i>
Plur.	{	hirámos nos	<i>Let us wound</i>
		heríd vos	<i>Wound ye</i>
		hiéran ellos	<i>Let them wound.</i>

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present.

Sing.	{	hiéra	} <i>I may wound, &amp;c.</i>
		hiéras	
		hiéra	
Plur.	{	hirámos	
		hiráis	
		hiéran	

## Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	hirióra, hirióse, heriría	} <i>I could, should, or would wound, &amp;c.</i>
		hirióras, hirióses, herirías	
		hirióra, hirióse, heriría	
Plur.	{	hirierámos, hiriésemos, heririámos	
		hirieráis, hiriéseis, heririáis	
		hirieran, hiriessen, herirían	

## Preterperfect.

haya herido, &c. *I have wounded, &c.*

## Pluperfects.

hubiera or hubiese herido, &c. *I had or should have wounded, &c.*

Future

Future.

Sing.	{ hiriére	} <i>I shall or will wound, &amp;c.</i>
	{ hiriéres	
	{ hiriére	
Plur.	{ hiriéremos	
	{ hiriéreis	
	{ hiriéren	

'Second Future.

huviere herido, &c. *I shall have wounded, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	herír	To wound
Perfect.	haver herido	To have wounded
Future.	haver de herír	To wound hereafter
Gerund.	hiriendo	Wounding
Part. Pass.	herido	Wounded.

The Irregular Verb dormir, To sleep.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ duérmo	<i>I sleep</i>
	{ duérmes	<i>Thou sleepest</i>
	{ duérme	<i>He sleeps</i>
Plur.	{ dormimos	<i>We sleep</i>
	{ dormís	<i>Ye sleep</i>
	{ duérmen	<i>They sleep.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{ dormía	<i>I did sleep</i>
	{ dormías	<i>Thou didst sleep</i>
	{ dormía	<i>He did sleep</i>
Plur.	{ dormíamos	<i>We did sleep</i>
	{ dormíais	<i>Ye did sleep</i>
	{ dormían	<i>They did sleep.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ dormí	<i>I slept</i>
	{ dormiste	<i>Thou sleepest</i>
	{ durmió	<i>He slept</i>
Plur.	{ dormimos	<i>We slept</i>
	{ dormisteis	<i>Ye slept</i>
	{ durmiéron	<i>They slept.</i>



Second and third Preterperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hé or huvé	}	dormído	{	<i>I have slept, &amp;c.</i>
		hás				
		há				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hemos	}			
		haveis				
		han				

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	havía	}	dormído	{	<i>I had slept, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	havíamos	}			
		haviáis				
		havían				

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	dormiré	}	<i>I shall or will sleep, &amp;c.</i>
		dormirás		
		dormirá		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	dormiremos		
		dormiréis		
		dormirán		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hé de dormir	} <i>I am to sleep, or I must sleep, &amp;c.</i>
		has de dormir	
		ha de dormir	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hemos de dormir	
		haveis de dormir	
		han de dormir	

The other Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	duérme tu	}	<i>Sleep thou</i>
		duerma él		<i>Let him sleep</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	durmámos nos.	}	<i>Let us sleep</i>
		dormid vos		<i>Sleep ye</i>
		duerman ellos		<i>Let them sleep.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	duérma	}	<i>I may sleep, &amp;c.</i>
		duérmas		
		duérma		
Plur.	{	durmámos	}	
		durmáis		
		duérman		

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	durmiéra, durmiéſſe, dormiría	} <i>I might,</i>	
		durmiéras, durmiéſſes, dormirías		<i>could,</i>
		durmiéra, durmiéſſe, dormiría		<i>would,</i>
Plur.	{	durmierámos, durmiéſſémos, dormiríamos		<i>or should</i>
		durmieráis, durmiéſſéis, dormiríais		<i>sleep,</i>
		durmieran, durmiéſſen, dormirían		<i>&amp;c.</i>

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya	}	dormído	{	<i>I have slept, &amp;c.</i>
		háyas				
		háya				
Plur.	{	hayámos	}			
		hayáis				
		hayan				

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviéra or huviéſſe	}	dormido	{	<i>I had slept,</i>
		huviéras or huviéſſes				<i>or I could</i>
		huviéra or huviéſſe				<i>or should</i>
Plur.	{	huvierámos or huviéſſémos	}		{	<i>have slept,</i>
		huvieráis or huviéſſéis				<i>&amp;c.</i>
		huviéran or huviéſſen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	durmiére	}	<i>I shall or will sleep, &amp;c.</i>
		durmiéres		
		durmiére		
Plur.	{	durmierémos		
		durmieréis		
		durmiéren		

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviere	}	dormido	{	<i>I shall or will have slept,</i> <i>&amp;c.</i>
		huviéres				
Plur.	{	huviere	}	dormido	{	
		huvieremos				
		huvieréis				
		huviéren				

## Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	dormir	<i>To sleep</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver dormido	<i>To have slept.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de dormir	<i>To sleep hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	durmien-do	<i>Sleeping</i>
<i>Part. Active.</i>	dormiente	<i>Sleeper</i>
<i>Part. Passive.</i>	dormido	<i>Slept.</i>

## The Irregular Verb morir, To die.

## Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	muero	<i>I die</i>
		muéres	<i>Thou diest</i>
		muere	<i>He dies</i>
Plur.	{	morimos	<i>We die</i>
		morís	<i>Ye die</i>
		muéren	<i>They die.</i>

## Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	moría	<i>I did die</i>
		morías	<i>Thou didst die.</i>
		moría	<i>He did die</i>
Plur.	{	moríamos	<i>We did die</i>
		moríais	<i>Ye did die</i>
		morían	<i>They did die.</i>

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	morí	<i>I died</i>
		moriste	<i>Thou diedst</i>
		morío	<i>He died</i>
Plur.	{	morimos	<i>We died</i>
		moristeis	<i>Ye died</i>
		muriéron	<i>They died.</i>

Second



Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	fóí muérto	<i>I am dead</i>
		éres muérto	<i>Thou art dead</i>
		es muérto	<i>He is dead</i>
Plur.	{	fomos muértos	<i>We are dead</i>
		fois muértos	<i>Ye are dead</i>
		[son muértos]	<i>They are dead.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	éra muérto	<i>I was dead</i>
		éras muérto	<i>Thou wast dead</i>
		era muérto	<i>He was dead</i>
Plur.	{	erámos muértos	<i>We were dead</i>
		eráis muértos	<i>Ye were dead</i>
		éran muértos	<i>They were dead.</i>

First Future.

Sing.	{	moriré	<i>I shall or will die, &amp;c.</i>
		morirás	
		morirá	
Plur.	{	morirémos	
		moriréis	
		morirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de morir	<i>I must die, &amp;c.</i>
		hás de morir	
		ha de morir	
Plur.	{	hemos de morir	
		havéis de morir	
		han de morir	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	muére tu	<i>Die thou</i>
		muéra el	<i>Let him die</i>
Plur.	{	murámos nos	<i>Let us die</i>
		morid vos	<i>Die ye</i>
		muéran ellos	<i>Let them die.</i>

Subjunctive

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

### Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	muéra muéras muéra	}	<i>I may die, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	murámos muráis muéran	}	

### Three Imperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	muriéra, muriéſſe, moriría muriéras, muriéſſes, morirías muriéra, muriéſſe, moriría	}	<i>I could, should, or would die, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	murierámos, muriéſſémos, moririámos murieráis, muriéſſéis, moririáis muriéran, muriéſſen, morirían	}	

### Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	fca féas fca	}	muérto	}	<i>I am dead, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	feámos feáis fcan	}	muértos		

### Two Preterpluperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	fuéra, fuéſſe fuéras, tuéſſes fuéra, fuéſſe	}	muérto	}	<i>I was dead, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	fuerámos, fueſſémos fueráis, fueſſéis fuéran, fueſſen	}	muértos		

### First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	muriére muriéres muriére	}	<i>I shall or will die, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	murierémos murieréis muriéren	}	

### Second Future.

fuére muérto, &c.      *I shall be dead, &c.*

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	morir	<i>To die</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	fér muerto	<i>To be dead</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de morir	<i>To die hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	muriendo	<i>Dying</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	muerto	<i>Dead.</i>

*The Irregular Verb servir, To serve.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	sirvo	<i>I serve</i>
	{	sirves	<i>Thou servest.</i>
	{	sirve	<i>He serves</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	servimos	<i>We serve</i>
	{	servís	<i>Ye serve</i>
	{	sirven	<i>They serve.</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	servía	<i>I did serve, &amp;c.</i>
	{	servías	
	{	servía	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	serviámos	
	{	serviáis	
	{	servían	

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	serví	<i>I served, &amp;c.</i>
	{	serviste	
	{	servió	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	servimos	
	{	servistéis	
	{	servieron	

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hé	<i>I have served, &amp;c.</i>
	{	has	
	{	há	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hemos	
	{	havéis	
	{	han	

Preter-



### Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	servído	{	<i>I had served, &amp;c.</i>
		havías			
		havía			
Plur.	{	haviámos			
		haviáis			
		havían			

### First Future.

Sing.	{	serviré	I shall or will serve
		servirás	Thou shalt or wilt serve
		servirá	He shall or will serve
Plur.	{	serviremos	We shall or will serve
		serviréis	Ye shall or will serve
		servirán	They shall or will serve.

### Second Future.

he de servir, &c. *I must serve, &c.*

### Third Future.

havía de servir, &c. *I was to serve, &c.*

### Fourth Future.

habré de servir, &c. *I shall be obliged to serve, &c.*

### Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	sirve tu	Serve thou
		sirva el	Let him serve
Plur.	{	servámos nos	Let us serve
		servíd vos	Serve ye
		sirvan ellos	Let them serve.

### Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

#### Present Tense.

Sing.	{	sírva	}	<i>I may serve, &amp;c.</i>
		sírvas		
		sírva		
Plur.	{	servámos		
		servéis		
		sírvan		

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	serviera, serviese, serviria	} <i>I might, could, should, or would serve, &amp;c.</i>
	servieras, servieses, servirias	
	serviera, serviese, serviria	
Plur.	servieramos, serviesemos, serviriamos	
	servierais, servieseis, serviriais	
	servieran, serviesen, servirian	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya	} servido { <i>I have served, &amp;c.</i>
	hayas	
	haya	
Plur.	hayamos	
	hayais	
	hayan	

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	hubiera, hubiese	} servido { <i>I had or should have served, &amp;c.</i>
	hubieras, hubieses	
	hubiera, hubiese	
Plur.	hubieramos, hubiesemos	
	hubierais, hubieseis	
	hubieran, hubiesen	

First Future.

Sing.	servire	} <i>I shall or will serve, &amp;c.</i>
	servieres	
	servire	
Plur.	servieremos	
	servieréis	
	servieren	

Second Future.

hubiere servido, &c. *I shall have served, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	servir	<i>To serve</i>
Perfect.	haber servido	<i>To have served</i>
Future.	haber de servir	<i>To serve hereafter</i>
Gerund.	serviendo	<i>Serving</i>
Part. Active.	serviente	<i>He who serves</i>
Part. Passive.	servido	<i>Served.</i>

The

The following Verbs are conjugated after the same manner as the above Verb *servir*, through all Moods and Tenses.

*concebír, to conceive*  
*gemír, to sigh*  
*medír, to measure*  
*pedír, to ask*  
*perseguír, to prosecute*

*proseguír, to pursue*  
*seguír, to follow*  
*reñír, to scold*  
*vestír, to dress*  
*reír, to laugh.*

Observe, that *seguír* and its compounds make *sigo* in the Present Indicative Mood, and *siga, sigas, siga, &c.* in the Subjunctive Mood.

The Verbs *elegír, fingír, ungír*, to chuse, to feign, to anoint, make *elijo, finjo, unjo*, in the Present Indicative Mood; and *elija, finja, unja*, in the Subjunctive and Optative.

*Salír*, to go out. Present Indicative, *Salgo, sales, sale, salimos, salís, salen.* Imperative, *Sal, salga, salgamos, salíd, salgan.* Subjunctive and Optative, *Salga, salgas, salga, salgámos, salgais, salgan.* The rest regular.

*Conducír*, to conduct. *Condúzco, condúces, condúce, conducimos, conducís, conducen.* Preterperfect, *Condúxe, conduxíste, conduxo, conduximos, conduxistéis, conduxéron.* Present Optative and Subjunctive, *Conduzca, conduscas, &c.* Preterimperfects, *Conduxéra, conduxésse, &c.* Future, *Conduxére.* In the same manner are conjugated

*introducír, to introduce*  
*reducír, to reduce*  
*inducír, to induce*

*traducír, to translate*  
*producir, to produce*



## *Of Verbs Passive.*

*Sér oído, To be heard.*

Indicative.

Present.

Sing.	{	soí oído	} <i>I am heard, &amp;c.</i>
		éres oído	
		es oído	
Plur.	{	fómos oídos	
		fóis oídos	
		son oídos	

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	éra oído	} <i>I was heard, &amp;c.</i>
		éras oído	
		era oído	
Plur.	{	erámos oídos	
		eráis oídos	
		éran oídos	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	fuí oído	} <i>I have been heard, &amp;c.</i>
		fuiſte oído	
		fuí oído	
Plur.	{	fuímos oídos	
		fuiſtéis oídos	
		fuéron oídos	

And so through all the Tenses and Moods.

## *Reciprocal Verbs.*

*Ir ſe, To go.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	me voy	<i>I go</i>
		te vas	<i>Thou goeſt</i>
		ſe va	<i>He goes</i>
Plur.	{	nos vámos	<i>We go</i>
		vos vais	<i>Ye go</i>
		ſe van	<i>They go.</i>

Preter

## Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{ me iba	<i>I did go</i>
	{ te íbas	<i>Thou didst go</i>
	{ se iba	<i>He did go</i>
Plur.	{ nos ibámos	<i>We did go</i>
	{ vos ibáis	<i>Ye did go</i>
	{ se iban	<i>They did go.</i>

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ me fui	<i>I went</i>
	{ te fuiste	<i>Thou went</i>
	{ se fué	<i>He went</i>
Plur.	{ nos fuimos	<i>We went</i>
	{ vos fuistéis	<i>Ye went</i>
	{ se fueron	<i>They went.</i>

## Preterpluperfect.

me había ido	<i>I had gone, &amp;c.</i>
te habías ido, &c.	

## First Future.

Sing.	{ me iré	<i>I shall or will go</i>
	{ te irás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt go</i>
	{ se irá	<i>He shall or will go</i>
Plur.	{ nos iremos	<i>We shall or will go</i>
	{ vos iréis	<i>Ye shall or will go</i>
	{ se irán	<i>They shall or will go.</i>

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ vete	<i>Go thou</i>
	{ vaya se	<i>Let him go</i>
Plur.	{ vayámos nos	<i>Let us go</i>
	{ id vos	<i>Go ye</i>
	{ vayan se	<i>Let them go.</i>

And so on through the other Tenses.

*Impersonal Actives.*

Convenir, *To be convenient.*

## Indicative.

<i>Present.</i>	conviene	<i>It is convenient</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	convenía	<i>It was convenient</i>

*First*

<i>First Perf.</i>	convino	}	<i>It has been convenient</i>
<i>Second Perf.</i>	ha convenido		
<i>Future.</i>	convendrá		<i>It shall or will be convenient</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	convenga		<i>Let it be convenient.</i>

And so through the third Person of the other Moods.

Observe, that this Verb *convenir* is given here as impersonal, only in this signification, of *being convenient*, or *proper*; for *convenir*, when it signifies *to agree*, has all its Persons.

### *Of the Impersonal Passives.*

*Escribirse, To be written.*

#### *Indicative.*

<i>Present.</i>	escribe se	<i>It is written</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	escribia se	<i>It was written</i>
<i>First Perf.</i>	escribio se	} <i>It has been written</i>
<i>Second Perf.</i>	se ha escrito	
<i>Pluperf.</i>	se havia escrito	<i>It had been written</i>
<i>Future.</i>	escribirá se	<i>It will be written.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated

*Decirse, To be said.*

*Se dice or dice se      It is said.*

*Referirse, To be related.*

*Se refiere or refiere se      It is related.*

The Verbs of this Conjugation are likewise conjugated with the Verb *estar*, and the Gerund; as,

<i>Estói escribiendo</i>	<i>I am writing</i>
<i>Estói oyendo</i>	<i>I am hearing</i>
<i>Estói viniendo</i>	<i>I am coming</i>
<i>Estói gimiendo</i>	<i>I am sighing</i>
<i>Estói refiriendo</i>	<i>I am relating.</i>

And so through all the Persons, Tenses, and Moods.

*Of Adverbs.*

An Adverb is a part of speech indeclinable, without Gender, Number, or Case, and serves only to declare the manner or circumstances of the action or passion.

## EXAMPLE.

When I say *amole tiernamente*, I love him tenderly, the word *tiernamente*, tenderly, expresses the circumstance of the Verb *amár*, to love.

There are several sorts of Adverbs, expressing the quality, quantity, time, &c. as may be seen by the following.

*Adverbs of Quality.*

These Adverbs are derived in *Spanish*, as in *English*, from the Adjectives, and are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives of two terminations; and by only adding *mente* to the other Adjectives of one termination; as from *bueno*, *buena*, good, take the Feminine *buena*, and to it add *mente*, you shall have the Adverb *buenamente*, goodly, with goodness. From the Adjectives of one termination the Adverbs are formed by adding *mente*; as from *facil*, easy; *cruél*, cruel; *felíz*, happy; *facilmente*, easily; *cruelmente*, cruelly; *felizmente*, happily; *altamente*, highly; *buenamente*, or *bien*, well; *hermosamente*, handsomely; *fieramente*, fiercely; *ferózmente*, ferociously; *santamente*, holily, &c.

*Adverbs of Quantity.*Mucho, *much*Poco, *little*Demasiado, *too much*Mas, *more*Menos, *less*Harto, *enough*.

Observe,



Observe, that *barto* and *demasiado* must agree in Gender with the Substantives; though they are Adverbs; therefore you must say, *barta agua*, water enough; *demasiada paciencia*, too much patience, &c.

*Adverbs of Time.*

Ahóra, <i>now</i>	Hóy, <i>to-day</i>
Ahiér, <i>yesterday</i>	Mañana, <i>to-morrow</i>
Antehiér, <i>the day before yesterday</i>	Mucho há, <i>long since</i>
Antes, <i>before</i>	Poco há, <i>lately</i>
Aún, <i>yet, even</i>	Luégo, <i>directly</i>
A menúdo, <i>often</i>	Nunca, { <i>never</i>
Entonces, <i>then</i>	Jamás, {
Siempre, <i>always</i>	Quándo, <i>when</i>
Repentemente, <i>suddenly</i>	Mientras, <i>whilst</i>
Tempráno, <i>early</i>	Tarde, <i>late</i>
	A la tarde, <i>in the evening</i>

*Adverbs of Place.*

Aquí, <i>here</i>	Delanté, <i>before</i>
Allí, <i>there</i>	Detrás, <i>behind</i>
Ahí, <i>in this place</i>	Aparte, <i>aside</i>
Adonde, <i>where</i>	Arriba, <i>above</i>
Acá, <i>hither</i>	Abáxo, <i>below</i>
Acullá, <i>yonder</i>	Cérca, <i>near</i>
De donde, <i>from whence</i>	Cabe, <i>close by</i>
De aquí, <i>from hence</i>	Junto, <i>adjoining</i>
De allí, <i>from thence</i>	En frente, <i>facing</i>
Dentro, <i>within</i>	Lexós, <i>far off</i>
En, <i>in</i>	Encíma, <i>upon</i>
Fuera, <i>out</i>	Debaxo, <i>underneath</i>

*Adverbs of Affirmation.*

Si, <i>yes</i>	Verdaderamente, <i>truly</i>
Cierto, <i>truly</i>	Tambien, <i>also</i>
Ciertamente, <i>certainly</i>	Antes, <i>rather</i>
En verdad, <i>in truth</i>	

*Of Denying.*

No, <i>no, or not</i>	Ni, <i>neither</i>
Nada, <i>nothing</i>	Tampoco, <i>neither</i>

*Of Number.*

Una vez, <i>once</i>	Muchas veces, <i>often</i>
Dos veces, <i>twice</i>	Pocas veces, <i>seldom</i>
Tres veces, <i>three times</i>	A menudo, <i>often</i> .

*Of Shewing.*

Hé aqui, *behold here.*

*Of Encouraging.*

Ea, ea pues, *make then.*

*Of Wishing.*

Oxalá, <i>would to God</i>	O si, <i>O if it would be.</i>
----------------------------	--------------------------------

*Of Asking.*

Porqué, <i>why</i>	De donde, <i>from whence</i>
Que, <i>what</i>	Quando, <i>when</i>
Donde, <i>where</i>	Como, <i>how</i>
Adonde, <i>whither</i>	Acaso, <i>perhaps.</i>

*Of Doubting.*

Quizá, <i>perhaps</i>	Por ventúra, <i>peradventure.</i>
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

*Of Order.*

Priméramente, <i>firstly</i>	Al cabo, <i>at the end</i>
Despues, <i>after</i>	Finalmente, <i>in fine</i>
Al fin, <i>at the end</i>	A lo último, <i>lastly, &amp;c.</i>

*Of Likeness.*

Como, <i>as</i>	Así, <i>so</i>
Casi, <i>almost</i>	Tan, tanto, <i>so much, &amp;c.</i>

*Of Comparison.*

Más, <i>more</i>	Mejór, <i>better</i>
Menos, <i>less</i>	Peór, <i>worse</i>
Junto, <i>together</i>	A montónes, <i>in heaps.</i>

*Note,*

Note, That the Adjectives are sometimes taken as Adverbs, and then they retain the Masculine Gender; as, *Primeró voy allá*, first I go there,

### Of Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are a part of speech that join words, and put sentences together. Some Conjunctions are copulative, as uniting words, and connecting the sense; others are disjunctive, dividing the sense, and only joining the expressions; others are conditional, shewing the causes of things; others rational or conclusive, which some call collective or relative; and others adversative, by which is demonstrated, that what we say cannot hurt.

Conjunctions Copulative are *y* and *é*, signifying *and*. *Y* is put before all words, excepting those that begin with *i*, before which you must put *e*; as, *los Españóles é Inglésés*, the Spaniards and the English; *los Francésés é Italiános*, the French and Italians; *como*, as; *tambien*, also.

Conjunctions, disjunctive are, *ni*, neither; *ó* or *ú*, or, either; *yá*, either; as, *yá esto, yá aquello*, either this or that.

Causative are, *porqué*, why, wherefore, &c.

Conditional; *si*, if; *dado que*, granting that.

Exceptive; *sino*, if not; *mas*, but; *otramente*, otherwise.

There are others of another sort; as, *á lo menos*, at least; *aunque*, although; *todavía*, notwithstanding, nevertheless.

### Of Prepositions.

Prepositions are a part of speech most commonly set before a Noun or Pronoun, or Verb; as, *delante del Rey*, before the King, &c.



*The following Prepositions govern the Genitive Case.*

*Antes*, before; as, *antes del dia*, before day-break; *antes de escribír*, before writing.

*Delante*, before; as, *delante de Dios*, before God; *delante de mi casa*, before my house.

*Dentro*, within; as, *dentro de la iglesia*, within the church.

*Detrás*, behind; as, *detrás del palacio*, behind the palace.

*Debaxo*, or *baxo*, under; as, *baxo de la mesa hay un perro*, under the table there is a dog; *estába debáxo de un arbol, quando llovió*, I was under a tree when it rained.

*Encima*, upon; as, *encima del agua*, upon the water; *encima de la mesa*, upon the table.

*Al derredór*, or *rededór*, round about, about; as, *al derredór de la ciudád*, round about the city; *estában al rededór de treinta*, they were about thirty.

*Cerca*, near; as, *Rocheſter eſtá cerca de Londres*, Rocheſter is near London.

*Acerca*, concerning, or near; as, *yo he de ablár com um acerca de un negocio particular*, I muſt ſpeak with you concerning a private affair; *los dias acerca de Navidád, ſon mui frios*; the days about Chriſtmas are very cold, or near Chriſtmas.

*Fuéra*, out, or beſides; *eſtuvo fuéra toda la noche*, he was ought all the night; *fuéra de eſto, hay mucho mas*, beſides this there is much more.

*En frente*, over-againſt, facing; as, *en frente de mi caſa*, over-againſt my houſe; *en frente de la iſgléſia*, facing the church.

*Prepoſitions governing the Accuſative.*

*Ante*, before, in the preſence; as, *abiér parecia ante mi*, yeſterday he appeared before me.

*Entre*, among, between; as, *hay mucha diferencia entre los dos*, there is a great deal of difference between



tween them two; *entre los hombres, pocos piensan antes de hablar*, among men, few think before speaking.

*Sobre*, upon; as, *todo lo que tengo, sobre mí lo llevo*, all that I have I carry upon me, or about me.

*Según*, according to; as, *según las leyes del reino*, according to the laws of the kingdom.

*Hasta*, until, even to; as, *me pasearé, hasta las quatro de la tarde*, I will walk until four o'clock in the afternoon; *hasta mañana*, till to-morrow; *iré con vm hasta Madrid*, I will go along with you as far as Madrid, even to Madrid.

*Hacia*, towards; as, *vive hacia el río*, he lives towards the river, about the river.

*Por*, for, by, through; as, *haga vm esto por amor de Dios*, do this for God's sake; *encontré mi amigo, quando passaba por la calle*, I met my friend when I passed through the street; *lo haré por mi palabra, por mi vida, por mi fe*; I will do it, by my word, by my life, by my faith.

*En*, in; as, *espero y créo en Dios*, I hope and believe in God.

*Contra*, against; as, *habló mucho abier contra el gobierno*, he spoke a great deal yesterday against the government.

### Of Interjections.

An Interjection is a part of speech that discovers the mind to be seized or affected with some passion, as of joy, pain, admiration, &c.

To express mirth, they make use in Spanish of *A*; as, *A que bien jugarémos*, Ah! how we will play.

To express admiration, *valga me Dios*, God help me!

To express pain or grief, *Ay de mi!* Alas for me!

Wishing, *oxalá*, would to God, &c. O; as, O Dios! O dolor! O God! O pain! &c.

*Observations upon some Spanish expressions and phrases.*

All languages have some peculiar expressions, which cannot be expressed by the same words in another tongue; therefore I thought proper to say something about those words and phrases found in the *Spanish* tongue.

In the first place, the Preposition *des* is inseparable from some other words, and never to be used but in composition, as signifying nothing by itself; but being joined to another word, denotes a privation of what the other signifies; thus, *honra* is honour, and *deshonra* is dishonour, or disgrace; *dicha*, good fortune; *desdicha*, misfortune. *Des* has the same effect, when joined with Verbs; as, *hacer*, to make, to do; *des hacer*, to undo; *armar*, to arm; *desarmar*, to disarm.

*En* signifies commonly *in*; as, *en casa*, in the house; *en la calle*, in the street; but in some cases it has a very particular meaning; as, *estar en cuerpo*, signifying literally to be in body; but the true sense of it is, to be without either a coat or cloak, for a man; and for a woman, to be without a veil; so that the body is more exposed to view without an upper garment. *Estar en piernas*, literally to be in legs, signifies to be bare-legged; that is, the legs exposed without stockings.

*Estar en carnes*, verbally is to be in flesh; but the true meaning of it is, to be quite naked. *Estar en cueros*, to be in skin, signifies also to be stark-naked.

When this Preposition *en* is before an Infinitive in *Spanish*, then it is an *English* Gerund; as, *consiste en hablar bien*, it consists in speaking well; but when it is found before a Gerund, it signifies *after*, and *at* in *English*; as, *en cenando*, after supper, or at supper; *en confesando la verdad*, after you confess the truth. *En* signifies also *as soon*; as, *en acabando iré*, as soon



as I have done, I will go; *en despertando me levantaré*, when I awake, I will get up.

*Hidalgo* is a gentleman, a man of good birth, being a contraction of *hijo de algo*, son of something, that is, of a person of note, or remarkable for something; not for much money, which in Spain does not make a gentleman, but for something honourable, as virtue, learning, wisdom, or courage.

*Vuestra merced* is generally contracted into *usted* and *ustádes* in speaking, and in writing expressed by these letters, *V. M.* and *V. M. S.* This is a polite expression, being always used where there is any civility, the Spaniards never saying *tu*, thou, to one another, excepting a master to a servant, a father to his children, a brother to his brother, &c. The common word therefore in discourse between any people of fashion or good manners is *usted*, for *vuestra merced*; which expression is like *Your Worship* in English; for in speaking to a nobleman in Spain they use *vuestra Señoría*, contracted into *usía*, your Lordship; *vuestra Excelencia*, contracted into *usencia*, for your Excellency, &c.

There is another respectful way of speaking, which is, by calling a man by his name, though speaking to him; as, *Sea servido de sentarse el Señor Don Juan*, May it please Don John to sit down, &c. where we may observe, that the word *Don* is peculiar to the Spaniards, and was formerly given only to Knights and persons of distinction; but now it is very common.

*Señor* is like the Latin *Dominus*, either *Sir* or *Lord*, and therefore equivocal; for they say, *Si Señor*, Yes, Sir, to the least gentleman, as we do *Sir* to the King, and to any other; yet *Señor* is a *Lord*: for though in speaking we say, *Señor Don Juan*, *Señor Don Pedro*, yet a letter must not be superscribed *Al Señor Don Pedro*, unless he be a Lord; because then it implies dignity, and in common speaking it does not: so in speaking to say, *Es un Señor*, or *Es un gran Señor*, implies that he is a Lord, or a great Lord. However,



However, in the beginning of a letter we use *Mui Señor mío*, without giving the title of Lord, but only meaning *My good Master*, or *Good Sir*.

*Fuláno, fulána, zutáno, zutána*, or their diminutives, *fulanillo, fulanito, &c.* are words used to signify a person without name, as when they say such a one; the two first being used to express two distinct persons, as, such a one and such a one. The first of them is always used, if only one person be spoke off; and the second never but when there is occasion to mention two. They are likewise used in the Feminine Gender.

Observe, that most of the Adverbs formed of the Adjectives, are turned likewise in *Spanish* by the Preposition *con*, and the Substantive; as, *felizmente*, happily, is the same as *con felicidad*, with happiness: *atrevidamente*, boldly; *con atrevimiento*, with boldness; *elegantemente*, elegantly; *con elegancia*, with elegance: *cortezmente*, politely; *con cortesia*, with politeness: *liberalmente*, liberally; *con liberalidad*, with liberality, &c.

The three degrees of comparison are also found among the Adverbs; as, *hermosamente*, handsomely; *mas hermosamente, hermosísimamente*.

### *Ay, Hay, Abí.*

There are several who make no difference between *áy* the interjection, *háy* the Verb Impersonal, *havér*, and *ahí* the Adverb; but there is a great one in their being spelt and pronounced right. The Interjection *Ay*, Alas, must have the accent upon the *á*, and be pronounced long; the Verb Impersonal *háy*, there is, is written with an accent upon the *á*, and pronounced accordingly; the Adverb *ahí*, there, has the accent upon the *í*, which is pronounced long.

### *Of Para and Por.*

As the young learners, and even a great many *Spaniards*, confound these two Adverbs, it appears necessary to make the following observations.

*Para,*

*Para*, for, signifies also *to*, when it is found before the Infinitive, in *Spanish*, and it serves to denote and express the utility or detriment to any thing; as, *esta pluma es para escribir*, this pen is to write; *este libro es para mi hermano*, this book is for my brother.

In *Spanish* we make use of *de*, *à*, *para* or *por*, before the Infinitive, when only in *English* *to* is made use of; but it is with this distinction, that *de* is put before the Infinitive after the Verbs *venir*, *haber*, *tener*, *volver*, &c. or a noun; as, *vengo de pasear*, I come from walking; *he de hacer esto*, I must do this; *que tengo de hacer?* what must I do? *vuelvo de apurarlo sobre este negocio*, I come from pressing him upon this affair; *cuidado de hacer esta obra bien*, take care to do this work well.

*A* is made use of before the Infinitive, when after a Verb expressing motion; as, *voy à trabajar*, I am going to work; *determine le un à hacer me, el favor que le pido*; engage him to make me the favour I ask him.

*Para* is put before the Infinitive of the Verb when it expresses any habit, custom, use, &c. as, *Dios nos hizo para amarle*, God made us for to love him; *sirvo a Dios para gozár del premio*, I serve God to enjoy the reward; *para que*, for what; *porque*, why; as, *para que es esto?* for what is this? *porque lo ha hecho así?* why did he make it so? *Para que* signifies also *that*, or *in order that*; as, *para que venga à verme*, that he may come and see me; *para poco*, good for little, of short capacity.

*Con* signifies *with*, and is joined with the Pronouns *mi*, *ti*, *si*, in this manner; *con migo*, with me; *con tigo*, with thee; *con sigo*, with himself. This Preposition *con* is often preceded by *para*, and then it signifies *erga* in *Latin*, or *towards* in *English*; as, *seámos piadosos para con los pobres*, let us be tender, merciful, towards the poor; *para con migo no es cier-*  
to,



# 124 The ELEMENTS of

to, in my opinion, it is not certain; *para con todos es liberal*, he is generous with all, or towards all.

*Por* sometimes denotes that the thing is not yet done; as, *esta obra está por acabár*, this work is not yet finished. It signifies too the end of, or means to do a thing; as, *riñeron por mí*, they quarrelled on my account.

*Por*, by, for, or through; as, *por empeño lo alcancé*, by protection I obtained it; *voy por dinero*, I am going for money; *me paseó por los campos*, I walk through the fields.

*Por*, though, although, &c. as, *por grande que sea, puede servir*, though it be great, it may serve, &c.

## Numbers called Cardinals.

Uno, one	Quarenta, forty
Dos, two	Cincuenta, fifty
Tres, three	Señenta, sixty
Quatro, four	Setenta, seventy
Cinco, five	Ochenta, eighty
Seis, six	Noventa, ninety
Siete, seven	Ciento, a hundred
Ocho, eight	Ciento y uno, &c. a hundred and one
Nueve, nine	Docientos, two hundred
Diez, ten	Trecientos, three hundred
Once, eleven	Quatro cientos, four hundred
Dóce, twelve	Quinientos, five hundred
Trece, thirteen	Seiscientos, six hundred
Catorce, fourteen	Setecientos, seven hundred
Quince, fifteen	Ocho cientos, eight hundred
Diéz y seis, sixteen	Nueve cientos, nine hundred
Diéz y siete, seventeen	Mil, a thousand
Diéz y ocho, eighteen	Dos mil, two thousand
Diéz y nueve, nineteen	Tres mil, three thousand
Veinte, twenty	Cien mil, an hundred thousand
Veinte y uno, twenty-one	Millón, a million.
Veinte y dos, &c. twenty-two	
Treinta, thirty	

Observe, that all these numbers are not declined, being of the Common Gender, except *uno, una*, and *ciento*,



*ciento, docientos, docientas*; so they say, *trecientas mu-  
gères*, three hundred women; *quatrocientas, quinien-  
tas, seiscientas, siete-cientas, ochocientas, novecientas*.

N. B. *Uno*, Masculine, when it comes before a Noun also Masculine, loses *o*; as, *un hombre*, a man; *un libro*, a pen; *un soldádo*, a soldier.

The Plural, *unos, unas*, is taken instead of *algunos, algunas*, and signifies *some*; as, *unos Reyes*, some Kings; *unas Reínas*, some Queens.

*Ciento* likewise loses *to* before a Noun either Masculine or Feminine; therefore you must say, *cien soldádas, cien libras*, not *ciento soldádos*; only it retains *to* when it is followed by another number; as, *ciento y uno, ciento y dos, &c.*

Sometimes *ciento* is made a Substantive; as, *un ciento* or *uncentenár de castañas*, one hundred of chestnuts.

*Millón* has a Plural, which is *millones*; but it is of the Masculine Gender.

### The Numbers called Ordinals.

Primero, first	Décimo sexto, sixteenth
Segundo, second	Décimo séptimo, seventeenth
Tercero, third	Décimo octavo, eighteenth
Quarto, fourth	Décimo nono, nineteenth
Quinto, fifth	Vigésimo, or veinteno, twentieth
Sexto, sixth	Trigésimo, or treinteno, thirtieth
Séptimo, seventh	Quadragesimo, or quarenteno, fortieth
Octavo, eighth	Quinquagesimo, or cincuenteno, fiftieth
Nono, or noveno, ninth	Sexagesimo, or sesenteno, sixtieth
Décimo, or deceno, tenth	Septuagesimo, or setenteno, seventieth
Undécimo, or onceño, eleventh	Octuagesimo, or ochenteno, eightieth
Duodécimo, or doceño, twelfth	Nonagesimo, or noventeno, ninetieth
Décimo tercio, or treceno, thirteenth	Centésimo,
Décimo quarto, or catorceno, fourteenth	
Décimo quinto, or quinceno, fifteenth	

Centésimo, or centéno, hundredth	Quatrocentésimo, or quatrocenténo, four hundredth
Doscientésimo, or docenténo, two hundredth	Quingentésimo, or quinienténo, five hundredth
Trecentésimo, or trecenténo, three hundredth	Milésimo, thousandth.

We seldom make use in *Spain* of these Ordinals, and it is more common, instead of them, to take the Cardinals, in the numbers above ten; as, *en el siglo catorce*, for *en el siglo décimo quarto*, in the fourteenth century, &c.

The Ordinals are Masculine, and made Feminine by changing the last *o* into *a*; as, *primero*, *primera*, first.

#### *Of the Adverbs of Place, Acá, Aquí, &c.*

*Aquí*, here, in this place, where one stands; as, *aquí está Don Juan*, Don Juan is here.

*Aquí*, now; as, *hasta aquí hemos tratado*, till now we have treated, &c.

*Aquí*, putting the Particle *de* before, expresses time, hour, or day; as, *de aquí adelante* henceforward.

*Aquí*, this; as, *de aquí vienen los errores*, from this come the errors.

*Aquí*, adding *hé*, signifies *here is*; as, *hé aquí doscientas libras*, here are two hundred pounds.

*Aquí de Dios*, a manner of speaking, calling upon God as a witness of what is said or done.

*Aquí del Rey*: this expression is made use of, when somebody, unjustly oppressed, implores the assistance of the King.

*Aquí fué ello*, or *aquí fué Troya*, Troy was here; used when they want to describe any confusion, quarrel, noise, &c.

*Acá*, here, expressing the place where is either the person who speaks, or the thing spoken of.

*Después*



*Despues acá*, since that time; *de quando acá*, or *desde quando acá*? from what time? how long? *Acá como alá* signifies *after the same manner*, or *the same method*.

*Allá*, there, expresses sometimes a fixed place; as, *allá iré donde tú estás*, I will go there, where thou art; and sometimes any distant place; as, *allá en América hay mucho oro*, in America there is a great deal of gold.

*Allí*, there, in that place.

*Abí*, there, expresses the place where stands the person spoken to; as, *abí donde estás*, there where you are, or the place near the person we speak to; *abí será ello*, there will be a great noise or confusion.

*Acullá*, there, in another place distant from the person who speaks.

*Allende*, on the other side; as, *allende la mar*, beyond the sea; *allende el río*, beyond the river.

### *Abbreviations used in the Spanish language.*

a. a <sup>o</sup>	Arroba, or arrobas, twenty-five pounds
A. A.	Autóres, authors
Adm <sup>or</sup>	Administrador, administrator
Ag <sup>to</sup>	Agosto, August
An <sup>to</sup>	Antonio, Anthony
App <sup>co</sup> App <sup>ca</sup>	Apostólico, ca., apostolical
Art.	Artículo, article
Arzbpo.	Arzobispo, Archbishop
B.	Beato, blessed
b. (in quoting)	Vuelta, turn over
B. L. M.	Beso ó besa las manos, I kiss the hands
B. L. P.	Beso los pies, I kiss the feet
B <sup>no</sup> P <sup>o</sup>	Beatísimo Padre, most blessed Father
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beso, whose hands I kiss
C. P. B.	Cuyos pies beso, whose feet I kiss
Cám <sup>a</sup>	Cámara, chamber
Cap.	Capítulo, chapter
Cap <sup>o</sup>	Capitán, captain
Capp <sup>a</sup>	Capellán, chaplain
Col.	Coluna, column
Comis <sup>o</sup>	Comisario, commissary

Comp<sup>a</sup>



Comp <sup>s</sup>	Compañía, company
Cons <sup>o</sup>	Consejo, council
Cor <sup>te</sup>	Corriente, current
D. D <sup>a</sup> D <sup>a</sup>	Don, Doña, Don, Dona
D. D.	Doctóres. Doctors
D <sup>r</sup> D <sup>r</sup>	Doctór, Doctor
D <sup>s</sup>	Dios, God
Dho. dha.	Dicho, dicha, said
Dro.	Derecho, duty
En <sup>o</sup>	Enéro, January
Ex <sup>mo</sup> Ex <sup>ma</sup>	Excellentísimo, ma, Most Excellent
Exc <sup>a</sup>	Excellencia, Excellency
Fho. Fha.	Fecho, fecha, dated
Feb <sup>o</sup> .	Febrero, February
Fol.	Folio, folio
Fr.	Fray, brother
Fran <sup>co</sup>	Francisco, Francis
Frnz.	Fernandez, Fernandez
Gue. gde.	Guarda, save
Gra.	Gracia, grace
Gen <sup>l</sup>	General, General
Igla.	Iglesia, church
Ill <sup>e</sup>	Ilustre, Illustrious
Ill <sup>mo</sup> Ill <sup>ma</sup>	Ilustrísimo, ma, Most Illustrious
Inq <sup>or</sup>	Inquisidór, inquisitor
Jhs.	Jesús, Jesus
Jph.	Joseph, Joseph
J <sup>n</sup>	Juan, John
Lib.	Libro, book
Lib <sup>s</sup>	Libras, pounds
Lin.	Línea, line
M. P. S.	Mui poderoso Señor, most powerful Lord
M <sup>e</sup>	Madre, mother
M <sup>r</sup>	Moniúr, master
M <sup>a</sup> a <sup>s</sup>	Muchos años, many years
Mag <sup>d</sup>	Magestád, Majesty
Mig <sup>l</sup>	Miguél, Michael
Mnro.	Ministro, minister
Mrd.	Mercéd, favour
Mra.	Martin, Martin
Mrnz.	Martinez, Martinez
Mro.	Maestro, master
Mrs.	Maravedis, maravedis
M. S.	Manuscrito, manuscript
M. S.	Manuscritos, manuscripts

N. S.	Nuestro Señor, <i>our Lord</i>
N. Sa.	Nuestra Señora, <i>our Lady</i>
Nro. nra.	Nuestro, nuestra, <i>our</i>
Nov <sup>e</sup> . 9 <sup>re</sup> .	Noviembre, <i>November</i>
Obpo.	Obispo, <i>Bishop</i>
Oct <sup>re</sup> . 8 <sup>re</sup> .	Octubre, <i>October</i>
On.	Onza, u onzas, <i>ounce, ounces</i>
Orn. orns.	Orden, órdenes, <i>order, orders</i>
P. D.	Posdata, <i>postscript</i>
Pa.	Para, <i>for</i>
Pe.	Padre, <i>father</i>
Po.	Pedro, <i>Peter</i>
Pr.	Por, <i>for, or by</i>
P <sup>a</sup> .	Pies, <i>feet</i>
Pla.	Plata, <i>silver or plate</i>
Pte.	Parte, <i>part</i>
Pto.	Puerto, <i>port</i>
Pag.	Página, <i>page</i>
Pl.	Plana, <i>trowel</i>
Pp <sup>co</sup> .	Público, <i>public</i>
R <sup>i</sup> . R <sup>a</sup> .	Real, reales, <i>royals</i>
R <sup>mo</sup> .	Reverendísimo, <i>Most reverend</i>
R <sup>bi</sup> .	Recibí, <i>I received</i>
Q. q <sup>e</sup> .	Que, <i>that</i>
Q <sup>do</sup> .	Quando, <i>when</i>
Q <sup>n</sup> .	Quien, <i>who</i>
Q <sup>to</sup> .	Quanto, <i>how much</i>
S.	San ò Santo, <i>Saint</i>
S. M.	Su Magestad, <i>his Majesty</i>
Sr. Sor. Sra.	Señor, Señora, <i>Sir, Lady</i>
Sept <sup>e</sup> . 7 <sup>bro</sup> .	Septiembre, <i>September</i>
Ser <sup>mo</sup> . Ser <sup>ma</sup> .	Serenísimo, m <sup>a</sup> , <i>Most Serena</i>
SS <sup>no</sup> .	Escribáno, <i>notary</i>
Sup <sup>ca</sup> .	Suplica, <i>entreats</i>
Sup <sup>to</sup> .	Suplicante, <i>petitioner</i>
Ten <sup>to</sup> .	Teniente, <i>Lieutenant</i>
Tom.	Tomo, <i>tome</i>
Tpo.	Tiempo, <i>time</i>
V. V <sup>e</sup> .	Venerable, <i>venerable</i>
V. A.	Vuestra Alteza, <i>your Highness</i>
V. E.	Vuecelencia, <i>your Excellency</i>
V. G.	Verbi gratia, <i>for example</i>
V. M.	Vuestra mercéd, usted, <i>you</i>
V. P.	Vuestra paternidad, <i>your paternity</i>
V. S.	Vue Señoría usía, <i>your Lordship</i>

# 130 The ELEMENTS of

V. S. I.	Vuesenoría Ilustrísima, <i>your Lordship</i>
Von.	Vellón, <i>bullion</i>
Vol.	Volúmen, <i>volume</i>
X <sup>mo</sup> .	Diezmo, <i>tenth</i>
Xp <sup>te</sup> .	Christo, <i>Christ</i>
Xpt <sup>no</sup> .	Christiáno, <i>Christian</i>

*An Alphabetical List of words, whose orthography was uncertain or dubious formerly, and now is fixed, as follows.*

A.	
Abáxo, abaxár, &c. <i>below, to abate</i>	Adventicio, <i>adventitious</i>
Abovedár, <i>to vault</i>	Advérbio, <i>adverb</i>
Abrevár, abrevadéro, <i>to water</i>	Adverso, adversidad, <i>adverse, adversity</i>
Abreviár, <i>to shorten</i>	Advertir, advertido, <i>to advise</i>
Absolvér, <i>to clear, to acquit</i>	Advocación, <i>dedication</i>
Abstrahér, <i>to abstract</i>	Afervorizár, <i>to make fervent</i>
Acañaveréar, <i>to kill with darts</i>	Afloxár, <i>to loose</i>
Acéphalo, la, <i>without head</i>	Agavillár, <i>to bundle up</i>
Acervo, monton, <i>a heap</i>	Agravár, <i>to aggravate</i>
Acerbo, agrio ú áspero, <i>sharp, sour</i>	Agraviár, <i>to injure</i>
Acervár, <i>to heap up</i>	Agujero, <i>a hole</i>
Acivilár, <i>to debase</i>	Agujeta, <i>a point</i>
Acorvár, <i>to curve, to crook</i>	Ah! <i>interjection, Ho!</i>
Adárve, <i>the way upon a wall</i>	Ahelcar, <i>to make bitter</i>
Adequár, adequado, <i>to make equal</i>	Ahembrado, da, <i>effeminate</i>
A deshora, <i>unseasonably</i>	Aherrojár, <i>to bolt</i>
Adherir, adherencia, &c. <i>to adhere</i>	Aherrumbrarse, <i>to decay by rusting</i>
Adiva, ò adive, <i>a kind of African dog</i>	Ahí, <i>there</i>
Adivas, <i>a sort of quinsy in beasts</i>	Ahidalgado, da, <i>gentleman-like</i>
Adivinár, adivino, &c. <i>to foretel</i>	Ahijár, ahijado, <i>to beget as a son</i>
Adjetivo, <i>adjective</i>	Ahilarse, <i>to be starved</i>
Advenedizo, za, <i>outlandish</i>	Ahincár, <i>to thrust</i>
Advenimiento, arrival, <i>coming</i>	Ahitár, <i>to surfeit</i>
	Ahobachonado, da, <i>idle, lazy</i>
	Ahogár, <i>to choke, to drown</i>
	Ahombrado, da, <i>manlike</i>
	Ahondár, <i>to deepen, to dive</i>
	Ahora, <i>presently, now</i>
	Ahorcár,



- Ahorcar, *to hang*  
 Ahorcajarfe, *to set astride*  
 Ahorcajadas, *straddling*  
 Ahormár, *to put upon the last*  
 Ahormagarfe, *to be blasted by heat*  
 Ahornár, *to put in the oven*  
 Ahorquillár, *to put forks under a tree or plant.*  
 Ahorrár, *to spare*  
 Ahoyár, *to dig holes*  
 Ahuchár, *to hoard money*  
 Ahuecár, *to hollow*  
 Ahumár, *to smok*  
 Ahusár, *to shape as a spindle*  
 Ahuyentár, *to put to flight*  
 Albaháca *sweet basil*  
 Alcaházár, *to put in a cage*  
 Alcahuéte, *ta, a pimp, a bawd*  
 Alcaraván, *a heron, a bird*  
 Alcaravéa, *caraway-seed*  
 Alcohól, *antimony*  
 Aléve, *traitor*  
 Alexixas, *a kind of sausage*  
 Alfahár, *a potter's shop*  
 Alhája, *any furniture or jewel*  
 Alhamel, *a porter*  
 Alharáca, *an outcry*  
 Alhabéga, *majericon*  
 Alhacéna, *a cupboard*  
 Alhelî, *a gilliflower*  
 Alheña, *privet (a plant)*  
 Alholî, *a granary*  
 Alholva, *fenigreek*  
 Alhombra, *a carpet*  
 Alhórre, *a running-teller*  
 Alhuzéma, *lavender*  
 Aliquanta, *aliquant*  
 Aliquota, *aliquot*  
 Aliviár, *to ease*  
 Alixáres, *public walks*  
 Alkérmes, *alkermes*  
 Almarráxa, *a glass bottle full of holes*  
 Almogaráves, *veterans*  
 Almoháda, *a pillow, a cushion*  
 Almohátre, *sublimated mercury*  
 Almoháza, *a curry-comb*  
 Almotazén, *a clerk of the market*  
 Almoxarife, *almoxarifazgo, a receiver of duty, &c.*  
 Almoxaya, *a sort of measure*  
 Alóxa, *metheglin, or mead*  
 Alpha, *the first letter in Greek*  
 Altiloquo, *qua, eloquent*  
 Altivo, *va, proud*  
 Alverja, *alverjon, a kind of pease*  
 Amphibena, *a sort of serpent*  
 Anacephaleosis, *a recapitulation*  
 Anáphora, *a figure in rhetoric*  
 Anástrophe, *an inversion*  
 Anhelár, *to breathe with pain*  
 Aniversário, *anniversary*  
 Antechínos, *plate chased*  
 Anteyér, *to foresee*  
 Antipóphora, *a figure in rhetoric*  
 Antibáchio, *a measure in Latin verses*  
 Antiquado, *da, old, obsolete*  
 Antojéra, *any thing put before the eyes*  
 Antuviár, *to strike, to surprise*  
 Aovár, *to lay eggs*  
 Aparvár, *to make a heap*  
 Aphácas, *vetches, tares*  
 Aphelio, *Aphelion*  
 Apheresis, *a figure in rhetoric*  
 Apóphasis, *apophasis*  
 Apóphisis, *apophysis*  
 Apoplexia, *apoplexy*  
 Aprehendér, *&c. to conceive*  
 Aprovechár, *to save or improve*  
 Aquadrillár,

Aquadrillár, *to conduct a squadron of soldiers*

Aquantelá, *to quarter soldiers*

Aquátil, *living in the water*

Aqueducto, *an aqueduct*

Aqüico, *watery*

Archivo, *an archive*

Argavieso, *a stormy shower*

Aristolochia, *heartwort (an herb)*

Arrexáque, *a trident; also a bird*

Arvexas, *a sort of pease*

Asphalto, *asphaltos*

Atahárre, *a cupper*

Atahóna, *a horse-mill*

Atalvína, *a sort of hasty pudding*

Ataviár, *to dress*

Ataviillár, *to fold together*

Atrahér, *to attract*

Atrahillár, *to drag in a slip*

Atavefár, *to cross*

Atreverse, *to dare*

Avadarfe, *to become fordable*

Avahár, *to warm one's hand by the breath*

Avalorár, *to raise the value*

Avantál, *an apron*

Avante, *further*

Avanzár, *to go forwards*

Aváro, *covetous*

Avasallár, *to subdue*

Ave, *a bird*

Avechbucho, *an useless bird*

Avecinár, *to come near*

Avecindarse, *to inhabit*

Avellána, *hazel-nut*

Avéna, *oats*

Avenenár, *to poison*

Avenirfe, *to agree*

Aventajár, *to exceed*

Aventár, *to winnow*

Aventúra, *adventure*

Avergonzár, *to shame*

Avería, *average*

Averiguár, *to verify*

Averso, *sa, averse*

Aveltrúz, *an ostrich*

Avezár, *to use, inure*

Aviár, *to make ready*

Avido, *covetous*

Aviélo, *sa, cross*

Avilantéz, *baseness*

Avillanarse, *to become low, mean*

Avinagiár, *to grow sour*

Avión, *a martlet (a bird)*

Avisár, *to give notice*

Aviso, *a packet-boat*

Avispár, *to prick*

Avilpa, *a wasp*

Avillár, *to see at a distance*

Avitár, *to fasten a cable*

Avituallár, *to victual*

Avivár, *to revive*

Avizór, *a spy*

Avizorár, *to observe, or spy*

Avocár, *to divert*

Avolengo, *a grandfather's estate*

Avutarda, *a kind of heavy bird*

Axaráfe, *a high terrace*

Axeréa, *winter-savory*

Axedrez, *chess*

Axenjos, *wormwood*

Axí, *a sort of pepper*

Axorcas, *bracelets*

Axuár, *household furniture*

Azahár, *orange or lemon flower*

Azémila, *mule of baggage*

Azemita, *bran bread*

Azíago, *unlucky*

Azulvár, *to obstruct*

## B.

Baharú, *a goshawk*

Bahía, *a haven or bay*

Bahorrína, *a mean thing*

Bahuno,



Bahuno, *na*, mean, low,  
 Bahurréro, *a* bird catcher  
 Barahunda, *tumult, confusion*  
 Barahustár, *to make way among weapons*  
 Baidaxe, *a Sodomite*  
 Baxél, *a vessel*  
 Baxío, *a shoal*  
 Baxár, &c. *to come down*  
 Baxón, *a bassion*  
 Behetrias, *a great noise*  
 Benévolo, *la*, *well-affected*  
 Bienhadádo, *lucky*  
 Bogavante, *the foreman in rowing*  
 Bohordo, *rush*  
 Boqui hundido, *a mouth sunk in*  
 Boqui verde, *an idle talker*  
 Borráxa, *borage (an herb)*  
 Bovéda, *a vault*  
 Bovino, *na*, *of oxen*  
 Boxedál, *a grove of box-trees*  
 Boxár ò boxeár, *to surround*  
 Bravo, *va*, *wild, fierce*  
 Breva, *an early fig*  
 Breve, *short*  
 Brúxula, *sea compass*  
 Buhédo, buhedál, *a bog*  
 Buhéra, *a hoop-hole*  
 Buho, *an owl*  
 Buhonería, *toys*  
 Buxéda, *a grove of box-trees*  
 Buxerías, *toys*  
 Buxéta, *a small perfume-box*

C.

Cadahalso, *a scaffold*  
 Cadáver, *a corpse*  
 Cahíz, *a sort of measure*  
 Calavéra, *a skull*  
 Calvo, *va*, *bald*  
 Cañaheja, *a cloven cane*  
 Cañavera, *a reed*  
 Cañavete, ò cañivete, *a pen-knife*

Cañilavado, *without calves on the legs*  
 Caravána, *a caravan*  
 Caráve, *amber*  
 Carcava, *a grave, a great pit*  
 Carví, *carraway-seed*  
 Cavilár, *to cavil*  
 Caxa, caxón, *a box*  
 Cerrójo, *a bolt*  
 Cervíz, *the neck*  
 Cherva, *the herb sperage*  
 Chímia, *chemistry*  
 Chiságra, *the gout in the hands*  
 Chirivía, *the root skirret*  
 Chiromancia, *foretelling by the hands*  
 Chova, *a jack-daw*  
 Chrísma, *chrisin*  
 Ciervo, *a deer, or hart*  
 Circunvalár, *to entrench round*  
 Circunvecino, *na*, *neighbouring*  
 Civil, *civil, courteous*  
 Clave, *harpsichord*  
 Clavél, *gilliflowe*  
 Clavicórdio, *a spinnet*  
 Clavija, *a wooden pin*  
 Clavo, *a nail*  
 Coacervár, *to heap up*  
 Cohéchar, *to bribe*  
 Coheredéro, *coheir*  
 Cohéte, *a squib, cracker*  
 Cohól, *a kind of mineral*  
 Cohúmbro, *cucumber*  
 Coliquár, *to liquefy*  
 Comprehendér, *to comprehend*  
 Cóncavo, *concave*  
 Conhorte, *comfort*  
 Conjetúra, *conjecture*  
 Connivência, *conniving*  
 Consequência, *consequence*  
 Conservár, *to preserve*  
 Contrahacér, *to counterfeit*  
 Contrahér, *to contract*

Contravalár,



# 134 The ELEMENTS of

Contravalár, to entrench round	Desfacér, to undo
Contravenír, to transgress	Desfarrapádo, da, ragged
Contravéros, scolloped garments	Deshebrár, to draw the threads out
Controvertir, to controvert	Deshelár, to thaw
Convalecér, to recover	Deshinchár, to unswell
Convecino, neighbouring	Deshonesto, ta, indecent
Convencér, to persuade	Deshonór, dishonour
Convenír, to agree	Deshonra, disgrace
Conversár, to converse	Deshorádo, unhappy
Convertir, to alter, to change	Desnervár, to cut off the nerves
Convocár, to assemble	Desovár, to spawn
Convulsion, convulsion	Despavelár, to snuff the candles
Corcova, crookedness	Despavorído, da, frighten
Corvejón, the joint of the foot of a beast	Desquaternár, to unbind
Corveta, the curvet of a horse	Desquartizár, to quarter
Corvillo, a little crow	Desquixarár, to tear the jaws
Corvína, a kind of sea fish	Deservir, to deserve
Covacha, a little cave	Desválido, da, unassisted
Covachuela, the office of a secretary of state	Desván, a garret
Coxín, cushion	Desvanecér, to puff up with pride
Coxo, xa, halting	Desvarár, to slide
Cueva, a cave or den	Desvariár, to rave
Cultivár, to cultivate	Desvelár, to over-watch
Curvas, crooked timber	Desvenár, to cut the veins
Curvo, va, crooked	Desvencijár, to burst

## D:

Dadiva, present	Desventúra, misfortune
Dehesa, pasture-ground	Desvergüenza, impudence
Delinquente, malefactor	Desviár, to set aside
Depravár, to spoil	Devanár, to wind thread, &c.
Derivár, to derive	Devantál, an apron
Desahijár, to wean	Devastár, to destroy
Desahogár, to clear	Devolvér, to return
Desahuciár, to give over	Devarár, to devour
Desaprovechár, to lavish	Devoto, ta, pious, devout
Desaviár, to lead out of the way	Dexár, to leave
Desavenír, to disagree	Dibuxár, to draw
Desemparrvár, to gather into heaps	Diluvio, deluge
Deshabituár, to lose a custom	Disolvér, to dissolve
	Distrahér, to distract
	Diván, divan
	Divergente, divergent
	Diverso,

Diverso, *divers, several*  
 Divertir, *to divert*  
 Dividir, *to divide*  
 Divieso, *a tumour*  
 Divino, *na, divine*  
 Divisar, *to see at a distance*  
 Divorcio, *divorce*  
 Divulgár, *to publish*  
 Dices, *jewels*  
 Dovélas, *the upper stones of an arch*  
 Dozavo, *twelfth*

**E.**

Elevár, *to elevate*  
 Eloquent, *eloquent*  
 Embaxada, *embassy*  
 Embermejecér, *to make red*  
 Embravecérse, *to grow fierce*  
 Emmohecérse, *to grow mouldy*  
 Empavésar, *to make ready for fighting*  
 Empolvorar, empolvorizar, *to cast dust on a thing*  
 Encarcavinar, *to give a bad smell*  
 Encaxár, *to fix, or thrust*  
 Encaxonár, *to put in a box*  
 Enclavijár, *to fasten with pins*  
 Encohetár, *to fill with squibs*  
 Encorvár, *to crook, or curb*  
 Encovár, *to put in a cave*  
 Encoxádo, *grown lame*  
 Enervár, *to enervate*  
 Enfervorizar, *to stir up*  
 Engavillár, *to bind up*  
 Enhastár, *to put a spear*  
 Enhastiár, *to cause loathing*  
 Enhebrár, *to thread*  
 Enherbolár, *to put herbs*  
 Enhestár, *to rear up*  
 Enhilár, *to thread*  
 Enhocár, *to hollow*  
 Enhornár, *to set in the oven*  
 Enquaternár, *to bind*

Enrehójar, *to roll wax in leaves*  
 Enroxecer, *to grow red*  
 Entreverár, *to intermix*  
 Entroxár, *to gather in a barn*  
 Envaynár, *to put into the scabbard*  
 Envarár, *to make stiff*  
 Envasár, *to put in a vessel*  
 Envejecér, *to grow old*  
 Envenenár, *to poison*  
 Envestir, *to invest*  
 Enviciarse, *to take an ill habit*  
 Envidiár, *to envy*  
 Envilecér, *to make vile, mean*  
 Envinár, *to mix wine*  
 Envizcár, *to lay bird-lime*  
 Envolvér, *to pack up*  
 Enviudár, *to be a widow*  
 Enxavonar, *to soap linen, &c.*  
 Enxalma, *a pannel*  
 Enxambre, *a swarm of bees*  
 Enxerir, *to graft*  
 Enxugar, *to dry*  
 Enxúndia, *the fat of a hen*  
 Equable, *equal to itself*  
 Equestre, *equestrian*  
 Equivoco, *ca, equivocal*  
 Esclávo, *a slave*  
 Esparaván, *a heron (a bird)*  
 Esparavél, *a sort of net*  
 Esquadra, *a squadron*  
 Esquivo, *va, disdainful*  
 Estéva, *the plough-handle*  
 Estruxár, *to squeeze*  
 Evacuár, *to evacuate*  
 Evadir, *to avoid*  
 Evaporár, *to evaporate*  
 Evidente, *evident*  
 Evitar, *to avoid*  
 Excavár, *to dig*  
 Executár, *to execute*  
 Exercér, *to exercise*  
 Ejército, *an army*  
 Exhausto, *ta, drained*



# 136 The ELEMENTS of

Exhibír, *to shew*  
Exhortár, *to exhort*  
Exído, *a ground out of a town*  
Extraviarse, *to go out of the way*

## F.

Favór, *favour*  
Faxár, *to swathe*  
Fervór, *fervour*  
Fixár, *to fix*  
Flexes, *bows*  
Floxedád, *looseness*  
Fluxo, *flux*

## G.

Gallipávo, *a Turkey-cock*  
Gavanco, *dog-brier*  
Gavéta, *a draw*  
Gavia, *the round top of a mast*  
Gavilán, *a sparrow-hawk*  
Gavilla, *a faggot*  
Gavión, *a hand-barrow*  
Gavióta, *a sea-gull*  
Gazéla, *a wild goat*  
Gravár, *to engrave*  
Gravedád, *gravity*

## H.

Haba, *a bean*  
Habil, *able, apt, learned*  
Habitár, *to dwell*  
Hablár, *to speak*  
Haca, hacanéa, *a nag, or gelding*  
Hacér, *to make*  
Hacha, *an ax or hatchet*  
Hacienda, *a country-house*  
Hacina, *a stack of wood or corn*  
Hado, *fate*  
Haíz, *the state of a planet*  
Halagár, *to cherish, or flatter*  
Halcón, *a falcon*  
Halda, *the skirt of a garment, &c.*

Halcéto, *an osprey*  
Hálito, *breathing*  
Hallár, *to find*  
Hallúilo, *bread baked under the ashes*  
Hamáca, *a hammock*  
Hámago, *food for bees*  
Hambre, *hunger, famine*  
Hamézes, *a disease in hawks*  
Hampa, *a quarrel of bad people*  
Hámpon, na, *puffed up*  
Hanéga, *a bushel*  
Hao, *(interjection)* Ho *(for calling)*  
Haraganeár, *to be lazy*  
Harápos, *rags, clouts*  
Harbár, *to do in haste*  
Hardaleár, *to skip*  
Harija, *dust of meal*  
Harina, *flour, meal*  
Harmonía, *harmony*  
Harnéro, *a sieve with small holes*  
Harón, na, *a lazy person*  
Harpa, *a harp*  
Harpár, *to cut the face*  
Harpéo, *a drag*  
Harpilléra, *a coarse cloth*  
Harrapiezo, *a rag hanging*  
Harreár, *to drive beasts*  
Hartár, *to satisfy with food*  
Hasta, *a spear or pike*  
Hastiál, *the inside wall of a vault*  
Hastío, *a loathing*  
Hato, *a flock, a herd*  
Haya, *a hedge*  
Haza, *a sowed field*  
Hazína, *a miser*  
Hebilla, *a buckle*  
Hebillage, *a set of buckles*  
Hebra, *a needle-full of thread*  
Hechizár, *to bewitch*  
Hechúra, *fashion*  
Hedér, *to flink*

Helár,



Helár, *to freeze*  
 Heléra, *a disease of poultry*  
 Helioscopio, *a kind of spurge*  
 Hembra, *a female*  
 Hemistichio, *a half verse*  
 Hemorróidas, *the piles*  
 Henchir, *to fill*  
 Henó, *hay*  
 Heñir, *to knead dough*  
 Herbage, *grass, pasture*  
 Herbáto ù herbatu, *hog-fennel*  
 Herbolario, *an herbal or botanist*  
 Heredád, *inheritance*  
 Herír, *to wound, or hurt*  
 Hermáno, *brother*  
 Herpes, *the shingles*  
 Herráda, *a bucket*  
 Herramienta, *iron tools*  
 Herrén, *muslin*  
 Herréte, *a tag of a point, &c.*  
 Herrumbre, *the rust of iron*  
 Hervir, *to boil*  
 Hética, *a consumption*  
 Héz, *dregs of oil, wine, &c.*  
 Hibierno, *winter*  
 Hidalgo, *gentleman*  
 Hidropésia, *dropsy*  
 Hiél, *the gall*  
 Hienda, *dung*  
 Hierro (*metal*), *iron*  
 Hígado, *the liver*  
 Hijo, *ja, child*  
 Hila, hilacha, *a lint*  
 Hiléra, *a rank*  
 Hilandéra, *a spinster*  
 Hilár, *to spin*  
 Hilvanár, *to baste cloth*  
 Hincár, *to fasten*  
 Hinchár, *to swell*  
 Hincha, *hatred*  
 Hiniesta, *broom*  
 Hinójo, *fennel*  
 Hipár, *to pickup*

Hipocondría *hypocondry*  
 Hipotéca, *a mortgage*  
 Hirco, *a he-goat*  
 Hispanismo, *Hispanism*  
 Histérico, *ca, hysterical*  
 História, *history*  
 Hito, *ta, black-haired*  
 Hobacho, *a great jade*  
 Hocíco, *the snout*  
 Hocíno, *a hook to lop trees*  
 Hogár, *the hearth*  
 Hogáza, *a quartern loaf*  
 Hoguéra, *a bonfire*  
 Hoja, *a leaf of a tree, &c.*  
 Hojaldre, *puff-paste*  
 Holgárse, *to be merry*  
 Hollár, *to trample*  
 Hollejo, *the busk of grapes, &c.*  
 Hollin, *soot*  
 Homarrache, *one disguised*  
 Hombre, *a man*  
 Hombro, *shoulder*  
 Homenáge, *homage*  
 Homicida, *murderer*  
 Honda, *a sling to cast stones*  
 Hondo, *deep*  
 Honestidád, *honestly*  
 Honór, *honra, honour*  
 Hopa ù hopalanda, *a sort of tunic*  
 Hopeár, *to wag the tail*  
 Hoque, *bribe*  
 Hora, *hour*  
 Horadár, *to pierce, to bore*  
 Horca, *a fork, a gallows*  
 Horcate, *a fork with two prongs*  
 Hordiáte, *barley-broth*  
 Horma, *a shoemaker's last*  
 Hormiga, *an ant, a pismire*  
 Hormígo, *a sort of mess*  
 Horno, *an oven*  
 Horrendo, *da, horrible*  
 Horro, *free*

Horror,

Horrór, *terror*  
 Horteláno, *gardener*  
 Hortera, *a wooden dish*  
 Hosco, *ca, brown*  
 Hospitál, *hospital*  
 Hostería, *an inn*  
 Hostigár, *to drive away*  
 Hostilidad, *hostility*  
 Hoyo, *a hole in the earth*  
 Hozár, *to grub*  
 Hucha, *a box with a slit*  
 Huebrár, *to plough the land*  
 Hueca, *the hollow of a bone*  
 Huelsago, *a sickness in birds*  
 Huella, *the track*  
 Huerco, *a bier*  
 Huéro, *ra, addle as an egg*  
 Huérfano, *na, orphan*  
 Huerta, *huerto, an orchard*  
 Hueña, *a pit*  
 Huéño, *a bone*  
 Húesped, *an host, or guest*  
 Hueste, *an army*  
 Huévo, *an egg*  
 Huír, *to fly*  
 Hule, *burnished linen*  
 Humáno, *na, human*  
 Húmedo, *da, damp*  
 Humilde, *humble*  
 Humo, *smoak*  
 Humór, *humour, temper*  
 Hundír, *to sink*  
 Hura, *a sort of scurf*  
 Huracán, *a storm*  
 Huraño, *ña, coy, disdainful*  
 Hurgár, *to stir*  
 Hurón, *a ferret*  
 Hurtár, *to steal*  
 Hufo, *a spindle*  
 Huúa, *a kind of rabbit*

**I.**

Inadverténcia, *inadvertency*  
 Inconseqüente, *insequent*  
 Inconvencible, *unsociable*

Indevoto, *irreligious*  
 Indivisible, *indivisible*  
 Inhabil, *incapable*  
 Inhabitable, *not to be inhabited*  
 Inherente, *inherent*  
 Inhibír, *to forbid*  
 Iniquo, *qüa, unjust*  
 Innavegable, *innavigable*  
 Innovár, *to innovate*  
 Intervalo, *an interval*  
 Intervenír, *to intervene*  
 Invadír, *to invade*  
 Invalidár, *to invalidate*  
 Invectiva, *an invective*  
 Inventár, *to find out*  
 Inventario, *inventory*  
 Invertir, *to invert*  
 Investigár, *to look out*  
 Investír, *to invest*  
 Inveterado, *inveterate*  
 Invido, *da, envious*  
 Inviolado, *inviolate*  
 Invocár, *to call upon*  
 Invulnerable, *invulnerable*  
 Inxerír, *to graft*  
 Ingerirse, *to meddle with*  
 Jaharrár, *to plaister*  
 Juventúd, *youth*  
 Joviál, *gay, merry*  
 Judihuela, *a sort of bean*

**L.**

Lavándula, *lavender*  
 Lavár, *to wash*  
 Laza, *a lash for dogs*  
 Léva, *raising of soldiers*  
 Levantár, *to raise*  
 Levante, *the East*  
 Leve, *light*  
 Lexia, *lye to wash*  
 Liviáno, *na, light, inconstant*  
 Lixa, *the skin of the seal-fish*  
 Llave, *a key*  
 Llevar, *to carry*  
 Llover, *to rain*



**M.**

Madéxa, *a skain of thread,*  
&c.

Mahóna, *a sort of galley*

Malévolo, *la, ill-affected*

Malhechor, *malefactor*

Malhójo, *the chats of wood*

Malva, *mallows*

Malvado, *da, wicked*

Matalahúga, *anise (an herb)*

Mohatrár, *to sell above price,*  
*and buy under*

Mohino, *na, peevish*

Moho, *mouldiness*

Motivo, *motive*

Mover, *to move*

Moxí, *a sort of dish with eggs*

Muharra, *the point of any iron*

**N.**

Nava, *a plain*

Navájo, *a piece of flat ground*

Navaja, *a razor*

Nava, navio, *a ship*

Navidad, *Christmas*

Nervio, *a sinew*

Nieve, *snow*

Nivél, *a level*

Novál, *a new-tilled ground*

Novár, *to renew*

Novéla, *a novel*

Novéno, *na, ninth*

Noviembre, *November*

Novillo, *a calf*

Novilunio, *new moon*

Novio, *a bridegroom*

**O.**

Objecion, *objection*

Objéto, *object*

Obsequente, *obedient*

Observár, *to observe*

Obviár, *to obviate*

Oliva, *olive*

Olvidár, *to forget*

Ova, *a sea-weed*

Ovéja, *a sheep, an ewe*

**P.**

Paradoxa, *a paradox*

Parva, *a heap of corn threshed*

Pavána, *a sort of dance*

Pavés, *a great shield*

Pavimento, *a pavement*

Pavióta, *a gull*

Pavo, *va, a turkey*

Pavór, *fear, dread*

Páxaro, *a bird*

Perpléxo, *troubled*

Pervertir, *to pervert*

Pihuélas, *hawks jesses*

Pisaverde, *a nice fop*

Polvo, *powder, dust*

Preservár, *to preserve*

Prevalecér, *to prevail*

Prevaricár, *to prevaricate*

Prevenir, *to prevent*

Prevér, *to foresee*

Prévio, *previous*

Primavera, *spring*

Privár, *to deprive*

Prohibir, *to forbid*

Prohijár, *to adopt*

Prolíxo, *tedious, long*

Provecho, *profit, gain*

Proveér, *to provide*

Provenir, *to come from*

Proverbio, *a proverb*

Providéncia, *providence*

Provincia, *province*

Provocár, *to provoke*

Próximo, *neighbour*

Pujavante, *a smith's buttrice*

**Q.**

Quaderno, *a sheet of paper in*  
*four*

Quadra, *a room*

Quadrado, *a square*

Quadrante, *a quadrant*

Quadríl,



Quádril, *the hip*  
 Quadrilla, *a gang*  
 Qualidád, *quality*  
 Quantía, *value, number*  
 Quando, *when*  
 Quarenta, *forty*  
 Quartágo, *a small horse*  
 Quartél, *quarter*  
 Quarterón, *a quartern*  
 Quatro, *four*  
 Qüestion, *question*  
 Qüexígo, *a wild ash-tree*  
 Quixáda, *a jaw*  
 Quociente, *quotient*  
 Quota, *a share*

## R.

Rachitis, *a sort of disease*  
 Rebáxa, *abating*  
 Reconvenír, *to expose*  
 Recóva, *the market of fowls*  
 Rehacér, *to make again*  
 Rehén, *hostage*  
 Rehenchír, *to fill again*  
 Renundír, *to sink again*  
 Rehusár, *to refuse*  
 Rejuvenecér, *to grow younger*  
 Relaxár, *to relax*  
 Relevár, *to raise up*  
 Reliéve, *broken meat*  
 Removér, *to remove*  
 Renovár, *to renew*  
 Reservár, *to reserve*  
 Resolvér, *to resolve*  
 Retrahér, *to retire*  
 Revélar, *to reveal*  
 Rebelár, *to rebel*  
 Revendér, *to sell again*  
 Revenirse, *to return*  
 Reventár, *to burst*  
 Revér, *to revise*  
 Reverberár, *to reflect*  
 Reverdecér, *to grow green again*  
 Reverso, *sa, reverse*

Revés, *the wrong side*  
 Revestír, *to cloath*  
 Revezár, *to take turns*  
 Revivír, *to revive*  
 Revocár, *to recall*  
 Revolcarse, *to turn oneself*  
 Revolvér, *to turn again*  
 Rezelár, *to suspect*  
 Rivál, *rival*  
 Ropavejéro, *old cloth broker*

## S.

Saliva, *spittle*  
 Salvila, *a salver*  
 Salvádo, *bran of meal*  
 Salvage, *savage, wild*  
 Salvaguárdia, *a safeguard*  
 Sálvia, *sage (an herb)*  
 Salvár, *to save*  
 Selva, *a forest*  
 Seqüestrár, *to sequester*  
 Servilleta, *a napkin*  
 Severo, *ra, severe*  
 Siervo, *a servant*  
 Silvestre, *wild*  
 Sobre ház, *the superficies*  
 Sobre huésto, *a splint in a horse*  
 Sobre llevar, *to endure*  
 Sobre venir, *to come upon*  
 Sobre vesta, *a coat*  
 Socavár, *to undermine*  
 Suave, *mild*  
 Sublevár, *to raise up*  
 Subseqüente, *subsequent*  
 Sujetár, *to subject*

## T.

Tahali, *a shoulder-belt*  
 Tahóna, *a horse-mill*  
 Tahulla, *a piece of ground*  
 Tahúr, *a sharper*  
 Talvína, *a hoasty-pudding*  
 Taravilla, *the clacker of a mill*  
 Tergiverlár, *to evade*

Texér,

Texér, *to weave*  
 Tixerás, *scissars*  
 Todavía, *yet*  
 Traher, *to bring*  
 Tráhilla, *a slip for a dog*  
 Trashoguéro, *the back of a chimney*  
 Trasvenarse, *to come out of the veins*  
 Traviéso, *sa, wanton*  
 Troxe ò trox, *a granary*

U.

Universidad, *university*  
 Uva, *grape*

V.

Vaca, *a cow*  
 Vacilar, *to waver*  
 Vacío, *empty*  
 Vaco, *ca, void*  
 Vado, *a ford in a river*  
 Vago, *wandering*  
 Val, *valley*  
 Vale, *farewel*  
 Valér, *to be worth*  
 Valeroso, *sa, courageous*  
 Válido, *favourite*  
 Valiente, *full of spirit*  
 Valiza, *a portmanteau*  
 Valle, *a valley*  
 Valór, *value*  
 Vanguárdia, *the vanguard*  
 Vano, *na, vain*  
 Vapor, *vapour*  
 Vara, *a yard*  
 Variár, *to vary*  
 Varón, *a man*  
 Vassallo, *a subject*  
 Vaso, *a vessel, a glass*  
 Vastago, *the stock of a vine, &c.*  
 Vasto, *ta, diluted*  
 Vaticinár, *to foretel*  
 Vaxilla, *a cupboard with plate*

Vaya, *joking*  
 Vayna, *scabbard*  
 Vecino, *na, neighbour*  
 Vedár, *to forbid*  
 Vedija, *a lock of hair*  
 Veduño, *the ground of a vineyard*  
 Veedór, *an overseer*  
 Vega, *a pasture-ground by a river*  
 Vehemente, *vehement*  
 Vehículo, *vehicle*  
 Veinte, *twenty*  
 Vejéz, *old age*  
 Vela, *a sail*  
 Veléfa, *toothwort*  
 Vello, *down*  
 Vellocino, *a fleece*  
 Vellorí, *a cloth of the wool's colour*  
 Velloríta, *cowslips (an herb)*  
 Vellóso, *sa, downy*  
 Velón, *a brass lamp*  
 Velóz, *light*  
 Vena, *a vein*  
 Venáblo, *a javelin*  
 Venádo, *a deer*  
 Venájo, *a martlet (a bird)*  
 Vencér, *to conquer*  
 Venda, *a fillet*  
 Vendér, *to sell*  
 Vendimia, *the vintage*  
 Venéno, *poison, venom*  
 Venérar, *to respect*  
 Vengár, *to revenge*  
 Vénia, *leave, licence*  
 Venir, *to come*  
 Venta, *an inn*  
 Ventaja, *advantage*  
 Ventána, *a window*  
 Ventrár, *to blow*  
 Ventisca, *a blast of wind*  
 Véntor, *a blood-hound*  
 Ventósa, *a cupping-glass*  
 Ventóso, *windy*

Ventrículo,

Ventrículo, <i>ventricle</i>	Viçtoreár, <i>to applaud</i>
Ventrúdo, <i>great-bellied</i>	Víd, <i>a vine</i>
Ventúra, <i>luck</i>	Vída, <i>life</i>
Venturína, <i>a venturine (a stone)</i>	Vídrio, <i>a glass</i>
Venuísto, <i>beautiful</i>	Viéjo, <i>old</i>
Vér, <i>to see</i>	Víentre, <i>belly</i>
Véra, <i>a large plain</i>	Viernés, <i>Friday</i>
Veráno, <i>summer</i>	Viga, <i>a beam</i>
Veráz, <i>true</i>	Vigía, <i>a watch</i>
Verbasco, <i>great lungwort (an herb)</i>	Vigilar, <i>to watch</i>
Verbéna, <i>vervein (an herb)</i>	Vigór, <i>vigour, force</i>
Verdád, <i>truth</i>	Vihuéla, <i>a lute</i>
Verde, <i>green</i>	Vilipendiár, <i>to despise</i>
Verdúgo, <i>the hangman</i>	Villa, <i>a town</i>
Verdugádo, <i>a petticoat</i>	Villár, <i>a village</i>
Veréda, <i>a path-way</i>	Vinágre, <i>vinegar</i>
Verga, <i>a yard</i>	Vínculo, <i>a tie, a binding</i>
Vergél, <i>a garden</i>	Vindicár, <i>to revenge</i>
Vergüenza, <i>shame</i>	Vino, <i>wine</i>
Verídico, <i>ca, true</i>	Viña, <i>vine</i>
Verificár, <i>to verify</i>	Violín, <i>a fiddle</i>
Verisimil, <i>likely</i>	Violár, <i>to violate</i>
Verónica, <i>fluellin (an herb)</i>	Violento, <i>ta, violent</i>
Veros, <i>a weavy ornament</i>	Violéta, <i>a violet</i>
Verrúga, <i>a wart</i>	Viperíno, <i>na, of a viper</i>
Versádo, <i>versed</i>	Virgen, <i>virgin</i>
Versos, <i>verses</i>	Virtúd, <i>virtue</i>
Vérlebra, <i>vertebre</i>	Viruéla, <i>small-pox</i>
Vertér, <i>to spill</i>	Virúta, <i>a chip</i>
Vertigo, <i>giddiness</i>	Viságe, <i>distortion of the face</i>
Vestigio, <i>a track</i>	Viscosidád, <i>clamminess</i>
Vestír, <i>to cloath, to dress</i>	Visitár, <i>to visit</i>
Veteráno, <i>veteran</i>	Vislúmbre, <i>a dazzling light</i>
Vexár, <i>to vex, to trouble</i>	Viso, <i>glimmering, appearance</i>
Vexíga, <i>a bladder</i>	Víspera, <i>the eve of a day</i>
Viage, <i>journey</i>	Vista, <i>sight, prospect</i>
Vianda, <i>food</i>	Vitéla, <i>parchment</i>
Víbora, <i>a viper</i>	Vitrificár, <i>to vitrify</i>
Vibrár, <i>to brandish</i>	Vitriolo, <i>vitriol</i>
Vicário, <i>a vicar</i>	Vitualla, <i>viçtuals, provisions</i>
Vício, <i>vice</i>	Vituperár, <i>to reproach</i>
Vicisitúd, <i>a change</i>	Viudo, <i>a widower</i>
Víctima, <i>a victim</i>	Vivandéro, <i>a sutler to an army</i>
	Vivár, <i>a coney-warren</i>
	Vivéza,



Vivéza, <i>sprightliness</i>	Xaquéca, <i>head-ach on one side</i>
Vivir, <i>to live</i>	Xaquél, <i>a chequer</i>
Vizconde, <i>a Viscount</i>	Xáquima, <i>a halter for a beast</i>
Vocáblo, <i>a word</i>	Xarábe, <i>a syrup</i>
Vocacion, <i>a vocation</i>	Xaramágo, <i>wild rape</i>
Voceár, <i>to cry out</i>	Xárcias, <i>the rigging of a ship</i>
Volár, <i>to fly</i>	Xarifo, <i>fa, curious</i>
Volcán, <i>a burning mountain</i>	Xarópe, <i>a potion</i>
Volteár, <i>to tumble</i>	Xeme, <i>a measure (about half a foot)</i>
Volúble, <i>voluble</i>	Xeque, <i>a commander</i>
Voluntád, <i>will or affection</i>	Xerga, <i>a sort of sackcloth</i>
Volvér, <i>to turn or return</i>	Xeringa, <i>a syringe</i>
Vomitár, <i>to vomit</i>	Xeta, <i>a mushroom</i>
Voráz, <i>greedy</i>	Xibia, <i>the kutle-fish</i>
Votár, <i>to vote or to vow</i>	Xicara, <i>a dish for chocolate</i>
Voz, <i>a voice or word</i>	Xilguéro, <i>a sort of bird</i>
Vuélta, <i>turn</i>	Xugo, <i>juice</i>
Vulnerár, <i>to hurt or wound</i>	

X.

Xabéque, *a xebek (a sort of ship)*

Xabón, *soap*

Xabéga, *a large net*

Xabéba, *a Moorish pipe*

Xácara, *a sort of song*

Xaco, *a coat of mail*

Xalma, *a pack-saddle*

Xalóque, *the South-west wind*

Xamúga, *a side-saddle for women*

Xaque, *a check at chess*

Y.

Yervos, *bitter tares*

Z.

Zahareño, *na, disdainful*

Zaherir, *to insult*

Zahondár, *to sink to the bottom*

Zahorí, *a sort of foreteller*

Zahurda, *an hog-slye*

Zanahoria, *a carrot*

Zelo, *zeal*

Zelos, *jealousy*

Zizaña, *a sort of tares*



THE  
ELEMENTS  
OF THE  
SPANISH GRAMMAR.

---

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Of SYNTAX.

**S**YNTAX, or CONSTRUCTION, is the order of words in a sentence, which is composed of the nine parts of speech, or of some of them, *viz.* of the

*Article,  
Noun,  
Pronoun,  
Verb,  
Participle,*

*Adverb,  
Conjunction,  
Preposition,  
Interjection.*

The essential parts of a sentence are, a Nominative and a Verb ; because in speaking always something is said of another ; as, Man is mortal, *El hombre es mortal* ; where you may see, it is said of man that he is mortal.

*Order*

*Order of the Spanish Construction in the Affirmative Phrases.*

1. The oblique cases, *me, te, le* or *la, nos, vos, les* or *las*, are placed either before or after the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

*Pedro me ama, or amame Pedro, Peter loves me.*

2. The sentence is begun either with the Nominative or with the Verb; and when the Pronoun Personal is the Nominative, it may be omitted.

EXAMPLE.

*Está malo mi hermano, fué al campo, My brother is sick; he is gone to the country.*

3. The Adverb is placed either before or after the Verb; but when before, then the oblique cases must be put before the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

*Tiernamente me quiere mi padre, My father loves me tenderly.*

*In the Negative Phrases.*

The Negation must be placed before the oblique cases, and both before the Verbs.

EXAMPLE.

*No me escribe mi amigo, My Friend does not write to me.*

*In the Interrogative Phrases with or without Negation.*

The Nominative must be put immediately after the Verb.



## EXAMPLE.

*Está mi hermano en casa?* Is my brother at home?  
*No me quiere mi padre?* Does not my father love me?

*In the Phrases with a Relative, and without Interrogation.*

The Nominative and Relative must be placed before the first Verb; as, *El hombre que quiero es discreto*, The man whom I love is wise.

*With an Interrogation and Negation.*

The sentence is begun with the Negation and the Predicate, or that which is said of one thing; as, *No es bastante grande de casa que tengo?* Is not the house I live in large enough? *No es así*, It is not so.

Observe, that the Auxiliary in the compound Tenses of the Verbs goes always before the Verb.

The Interrogation in *Spanish* is more known in speaking by the inflection of the voice, and in writing by the note ( ? ), than by any thing else.

*Of the use of the Articles.*

The Article must always agree with the Noun in Gender and Number; therefore the Article Masculine *el* is put with the Nouns of Masculine Gender, and the Article Feminine *la* before the Nouns of Feminine Gender. The Neutral Article *lo*, before an Adjective, changes it into a Substantive, as it has been said already.

*Lo*, placed before *que*, signifies *what*; as, *Haga lo que quisiere*, Let him do *what* he likes.

*Lo qual* signifies *which*; as, *Me mandó tales y tales cosas, lo qual se hizo luego*, He ordered me such and such things, *all which was done immediately*.

When *lo* is after or before a Verb, then it signifies *it* or *that*; as, *Lo haré*, I will do it; *Haga lo*, Let him do it, or do that.

The Article is never made use of before proper names of men, women, gods, goddeſſes, ſaints; of months, towns, cities, villages.

EXAMPLE.

*Carlos Tercéro Rey de Eſpaña*, Charles the Third King of Spain; *George Tercéra Rey de Inglaterra*, George the Third King of England, &c. where you muſt obſerve, that the Article is not uſed before the ordinal number, when it is after the name of a man or woman.

Obſerve, If an Adjective is before the proper names expreſſing ſome action, paſſion, or qualities, then the Article is uſed before them.

EXAMPLE.

*El valeróſo Frederico*, The courageous Frederick; *El omnipotente George*, The almighty George, &c.

The Article is never uſed in *Spaniſh*, as it is in *Engliſh*, before the Comparatives.

EXAMPLE.

*Mas vivimos, mas aprendemos*, The longer we live, the more we learn; *Mas ſe da prieſſa, menos ſe adelanta*, The more haſte, the worſe ſpeed.

When we ſpeak of ſubſtance or things in general, as of gold, ſilver, &c. or of virtues, vices, paſſions, arts, ſciences, or plays, we make uſe in *Spaniſh* always of the Article.

EXAMPLE.

*El oro y la plata todo lo pueden*, Gold and ſilver do all things; *La neceſſidad es madre de la invencion*, Neceſſity is the mother of invention; *La virtud no puede hallarſe con el vicio*, Virtue cannot agree with vice;

*La filosofía es una ciencia muy noble; Philosophy is a very noble science; Juguémos a los naipes, Let us play at cards.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. II.

### Of N O U N S.

**N**OUNS are, as we have said, either Substantives or Adjectives. A great many Substantives, and some Adjectives, may be made Diminutives in *Spanish*, to represent the thing spoken of little; or Augmentatives, to represent it greater.

Diminutives are made by adding to the Substantives ending in *o*, or of Masculine Gender, *illo*, *íto*, *íco*, *éte*, *uelo*, or *éjo*; and to those of Feminine, *ílla*, *íta*, *íca*, *éta*, *véla*, or *éja*, taking off the *o*.

E X A M P L E.

From *libro*, a book, are formed these Diminutives, *libríllo*, *libríto*, *libríco*, *libréte*, *libruélo*, *libréjo*; and from *mesa*, a table, *mesílla*, *mesíta*, *mesíca*, *meséta*, *mesuéla*.

Diminutives ending in *illo* and *éjo* denote contempt; as, *libríllo*, *libréjo*, a pitiful little book; but those ending in *íto* or *íco* only denote smallness, and sometimes kindness, as well as those ending in *éte* and *íno*; as, *mozéte*, a young lad; *palomíno*, a young pigeon.

The same is likewise used in Adjectives; as from *bonito*, we say, *boníco*, *bonitillo*, *bonítico*, a little pretty; from *grande*, *grandecíto*, *grandecico*, &c. somewhat large; and the Feminine changing the last *a* into *ica*; as, *bonitica*, *grandexica*.

The Augmentatives, which represent the thing bigger or great without comparison, are formed by adding



adding to the Noun *ón, óte, or ázo*; as, *hombre*, a man; *hombrón, hombróte, hombrázo*, a great strong man; *perro*, a dog; *perrón, perronázo, perróte, perrázo*, a great mastiff or barn-dog.

### *Of Adjectives.*

All the Adjectives ending in *o* make their Feminine by changing *o* into *a*; but those ending in *e, l, z, &c.* are common to all the Genders.

When the Adjectives *primero*, first, *buéno*, good, are before a Noun of Masculine Gender, the *o* is taken off; and so we say, *el primer hombre*, the first man; *un buen libro*, a good book.

### *The Degrees of Comparison.*

In all the Adjectives there are three Degrees of Comparison:

The Positive, which only denotes plainly what the thing is; as, *hermóso*, handsome; *docto*, learned, &c.

The Comparative is made by adding *mas*, more, to the Adjective; as, *mas rico*, more rich; *mas poderoso*, more powerful; *mas fácil*, more easy; *mas capaz*, more capable, &c.

The Superlative is formed either by adding *mui*, very, to the Noun Adjective, as, *mui alto*, very tall; *mui útil*, very useful, &c. or in the Nouns ending in *o*, by taking off the *o*, and adding *íssimo*, to the Noun for the Masculine, and *íssima* for the Feminine; as from *docto*, learned, *doctíssimo, doctíssima*, very learned; from *claro*, clear, *claríssimo, claríssima*, very clear: but if the Positive has another termination than *o*, then, only adding *íssimo, íssima*, you make the Superlative; as from *vil*, base, *vilíssimo, vilíssima*, very base.

Observe, that the following Adjectives make their Comparative in one Word, without adding *mas*; and

it varies quite from the Positive, though their Superlative is formed by the same rules as expressed above :

*Bueno*, good ; *mejor*, better ; *bonísimo* or *óptimo*, very good, or the best of all.

*Malo*, bad ; *peór*, worse ; *malísimo* or *pésimo*, very bad, or the worst of all.

*Grande*, great ; *mayor*, greater ; *grandísimo* or *máximo*, very great, or the greatest of all.

*Pequeño*, little ; *menor*, less ; *pequeñísimo* or *minúsculo*, the least of all.

*Mucho*, much ; *más*, more ; *muchísimo*, most of all.

*Poco*, little ; *menos*, less ; *poquísimo*, the least of all.

These two are without a positive and Comparative ; *acérrimo*, *ma*, *ubérrimo*, *ma*, very tenacious, very fruitful.

### Of Genders.

The Nouns in *Spanish*, as we have said, are either Masculine or Feminine, since there is no Neutral Noun. The only means of knowing the Gender of Nouns, is by their termination, as follows.

Nouns ending in *a* are generally of the Feminine Gender ; as, *mesa*, a table ; *ventana*, a window ; *pluma*, a pen, &c. You must except *dia*, a day ; *planeta*, a planet ; *cometa*, a comet ; *profeta*, a prophet ; *evangelista*, an evangelist ; *poeta*, a poet ; *Jesuita*, a Jesuit ; and other Nouns ending in *a* belonging to a man. Those derived from the Greek are likewise Masculine ; as, *dogma*, a dogma ; *problema*, a problem ; *tema*, a text ; *sistema*, a system ; *emblema*, an emblem ; *paradoxa*, a paradox.

Nouns ending in *e* are generally of Masculine Gender ; as, *diente*, a tooth ; *monte*, a mountain ; *ente*, a being ; *valle*, a valley ; *fuerte*, a fort ; *ventre*, the belly ; *accidente*, an accident, &c.

The



The exceptions are, *fé*, faith; *fuelle*, a fountain; *llave*, a key; *leche*, milk; *mente*, the mind; *torre*, a tower; *peste*, plague; *anade*, a duck; *ave*, a fowl; *calle*, a street; *carne*, flesh, or meat; *corte*, a Prince's court; *corriente*, a current; *especie*, a species; *frente*, the forehead; *gente*, people; *muerde*, death; *nieve*, snow; *noche*, night; *nube*, a cloud; *nave*, a ship; *puente*, a bridge; *parte*, part; *serpiente*, a serpent; *liebre*, a hare; *mansedumbre*, meekness.

The Nouns ending in *re*, with a mute letter before it, are also of Feminine Gender; as, *costumbre*, a custom; *sangre*, the blood; *pesadumbre*, grief; *muchedumbre*, multitude, quantity; *lumbre*, fire, &c. But these are excepted, *cobre*, copper; *cofre*, a trunk; *nombre*, a name; *enxambre*, a swarm; also the names of months, *Septiembre*, *Octubre*, *Noviembre*, *Diciembre*, which are Masculine.

Nouns ending in *i* are Masculine, when they are derived from the Arabic; as, *albeli*, a clove gilliflower; *alholi*, a granary; *zabori*, one who pretends to see through the earth, stone walls, &c. But when such words come from the Greek, they are Feminine; as, *éxtasi*, a rapture; *syntáxi*, syntax.

Nouns ending in *o* are of Masculine Gender; as, *libro*, a book; *brazo*, an arm; *vestido*, a garment; *espéjo*, a looking glass, &c. except *mano*, a hand; *nao*, a ship.

The Nouns ending in *u* are Masculine; as, *espíritu*, spirit; *ímpetu*, violence, &c.

Nouns ending in *y* are Feminine; as, *ley*, law; *grey*, a flock; except *Réy*, *Virréy*, a King, a Viceroy.

This is all that can be said about the Gender of Nouns ending in Vowels; now let us speak of the Gender of Nouns that end in Consonants.

Nouns ending in *d* are generally of Feminine Gender; as, *facilidad*, facility; *sagacidad*, sagacity; *habilidad*, ability, &c. except *cespéd*, a turf; *huésped*, an host or guest; *ardid*, a stratagem; *adálid*, a leader; *almúd*, a sort of measure; *ataúd*, a coffin, *laúd*,



a lute; *virtúd*, virtue; and all those that come from the *Latin* Nouns ending in *udo*.

Nouns ending in *l* are Masculine; as, *arancel*, a roll or list; *pedernal*, a flint; *lebrél*, a greyhound; *perexíl*, parsley. You must except *cál*, lime; *sal*, salt; *señal*, a sign or token; *cárcel*, a prison; *hiél*, the gall; *miél*, honey; *piel*, skin.

Nouns ending in *n* are Masculine; as, *carbón*, coal; *salmon*, salmon; *esturión*, sturgeon; *atún*, tunny fish; *arincón*, herring; *rinón*, corner; *gorrión*, a sparrow; *abispón*, a wasp, &c. except *sién*, the temple of the head; *sartén*, a frying-pan; and all words from the *Latin* ending in *go*; as, *imagen*, an image, from *imágo*; *márgen*, a margin; also all the Nouns from the *Latin* in *tio* or *sio*; as, *acción*, action; *pasión*, passion; *razón*, reason, &c.

Nouns ending in *r* are Masculine; as, *amór*, love; *dolór*, grief, pain; *temblór*, trembling; *alcázar*, a palace; *ambar*, amber, &c. except *segúr*, an ax; *flór*, a flower; *labór*, work.

Nouns ending in *s* are Masculine; as, *combés*, the deck of a ship; *país*, a country or landskip; except *miés*, harvest; *tos*, a cough.

Nouns ending in *x* are Masculine; as, *relóx*, a clock or watch; *carcáx*, a quiver.

Nouns ending in *z* are, for the most part, Feminine; as, *páz*, peace; *niñez*, childhood; *naríz*, the nose; *bóz*, a fickle; *lúz*, light; *jordéz*, furdity; *intrepidéz*, intrepidity, &c. except *agráz*, verjuice; *antifáz*, a veil to cover the face; *almiréz*, a mortar; *péz*, a fish; *varníz*, varnish; *tapíz*, a carpet; *matíz*, a shadowing in painting; *arróz*, rice; *albornóz*, a Moorish coat.

All Nouns signifying a male must be of Masculine Gender; as, *Duque*, Duke; *Marqués*, a Marquis; *Conde*, a Count; *albacéa*, executor of a will; and those denoting a female are always Feminine.

Observe, that there are Nouns used by authors sometimes in the Masculine, sometimes in the Feminine;

nine; but as this ambiguity first proceeded from ignorance, it will be proper to give every word its proper Gender; and so the following, which are made common to both Genders, *arte, canál, colór, eclipse, embléma, már, orden, margen, origen, théma*, must be of the Feminine Gender, because their original in *Latin* is Feminine. The same may be said of all others, which of right should ever follow their original.



### C H A P. III.

#### *Of the Construction of Nouns Substantive.*

**T**HE construction of Nouns Substantive is almost the same in *Spanish* as in *English*; that is, when two Substantives come together, so as one depends on the other, then the latter requires the Genitive Case.

#### EXAMPLES.

*La iglesia de Dios*, The church of God; *La ventana del quarto*, The window of the room.

When there are several Genitives together, then the Particle *de* is only put before the first.

#### EXAMPLE.

*Es professor de physica, anatomía, geographía, &c.*  
He is professor of physic, anatomy, geography, &c.

Sometimes this Genitive is turned into an Adjective.

#### EXAMPLES.

*El amor paterno*, Paternal love; *La ternéza materna*, Motherly tenderness.

When

## 154 The ELEMENTS of

When two Substantives Singular are the Nominative of a Verb, this must be put in the Plural.

### EXAMPLE.

*Mi hermano y mi padre están en el campo,* My brother and father are in the country.

If the Nominative is a collective name, the Verb is always put in the Singular.

### EXAMPLES.

*La gente se avisó,* The people were advised; *Toda la ciudad asistió,* All the city was present.

### Of the Construction of Adjectives.

1. Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and such other, require the Genitive after them, if a Noun follows; and the Present Infinitive with the Particle *de*, if before a Verb.

### EXAMPLES,

*Es mui ambiciosa de gloria,* He is very ambitious of glory; *Soy deseoso de viajar,* I am desirous of travelling; *Mi amigo es condicioso de su dinero,* My friend is avaricious of his money; *Esta gente es prodiga de su vida,* This people are prodigal of their life; *Pedro es mui deseoso de saber,* Peter is very desirous of learning,

2. The Adjectives expressing attention, application, or negligence, have *en* after them,

### EXAMPLES,

*Es cuidadoso en sus negocios,* He is careful of his affairs; *Es descuidado en todo,* He is heedless of all;  
Es



*Es mui atento en sus modos,* He is very careful of his manners,

3. The Adjectives signifying worthiness or unworthiness, shame, fear, joy, are followed by the sign of the Genitive, *de*.

EXAMPLES.

*Los pobres son dignos de compasión,* The poor are worthy of compassion; *Los embusteros son indignos de atencion,* The cheats are unworthy of attention; *Es vergonzoso de esta accion,* He is ashamed of this action; *De nada es temeroso,* He is afraid of nothing; *Es mui amigo de carne,* He is very fond of meat; *Es mui alegre de verme,* He is very glad to see me.

4. The Adjectives expressing certainty, innocence, capacity, doubt, jealousy, are also followed by the sign of the Genitive.

EXAMPLES.

*Es inocente de lo que le acusan,* He is innocent of what he is accused of; *Es un cierto de esto?* Are you certain of it? *Pedro es capaz de enseñar,* Peter is capable to teach; *Es incapaz de hacerlo,* He is not capable of doing it; *Es mui zeloso de su muger,* He is very jealous of his wife,

5. Nouns Partitives, and certain Interrogatives, require the Genitive; as, *algúno, ninguno, uno, qualquier, primero, segundo, &c.*

EXAMPLES.

*Algúno de vosotros,* Somebody of you; *Uno de los dos,* One of them two; *Qualquier de ellos,* Any of them; *De que se trata en París?* What do they say in Paris? *De quien habla un?* Who do you speak of?

6. Adjectives

6. Adjectives signifying fulness, emptiness, plenty or want, require also *de*.

### EXAMPLES.

*Lleno de disparates*, Full of nonsense; *Falto de juicio*, Without his senses; *País abundante de oro*, A country abounding in gold; *La tierra está llena de pícaros*, The country is full of rogues.

7. Adjectives whereby is signified profit, disprofit, likeness, unlikeness, submitting or belonging to something, govern the Dative Case,

### EXAMPLES.

*Esto es útil a la navegacion*, This is useful to navigation; *Es provechoso a la salud*, It is good for health; *A todos es gustosa la noticia*, These news are agreeable to all; *Esto es igual á aquello*, This is equal to that; *Es parecido á su padre*, He is like his father *Es leal á su Rey*, He is loyal to his King; *Molesto á todos*, Plaguing every body.

8. Adjectives expressing the length, breadth, or thickness of any thing, must be in the Genitive.

### EXAMPLES.

*Esta ciudad tiene tres millas de largo*, This city is three miles long; *Quantos piés de alto tiene aquella torre?* How many feet high is that tower? *El paño es de dos varas de ancho*, The cloth is two yards wide.

9. The Adjectives signifying experience, knowledge, or science, require *en* after them.

### EXAMPLES.

*Es versado en libros*, He is versed in books; *Este hombre es experto en medicina*, This man is expert in medicine;



medicine; *Juan es mui perito en la navegacion*, John is very skilful in navigation.

### Of the Numerals.

All the Numerals govern the Genitive Case.

Cardinals; as, *primero, segundo, tercero, &c.* as, *El primero de los Reyes*, The first of the Kings.

Distributives; as, *De dos en dos*, Two by two, &c.

Partitives; as, *cada uno, alguno, uno y otro*. Ex. *Vendrá alguno de ellos?* Will any of them come?

Collectives; as, *una dozeña, quinzéna, &c.* Ex. *Una dozeña de huevos*, A dozen of eggs.

Of Augmentation; as, *lo doble, lo triple, &c.*

Universal; as, *ninguno, nada*, none, nothing: Ex. *Nada de esto quiero*, I like nothing of this.

### Of the Comparatives.

The Comparative is not made of the Positive in Spanish, as in Latin and English, but by adding *mas*, more; or *menos*, less; which govern *que*, signifying *than*; in which all the force of the comparison consists; as, *El todo es mayor que la parte*, The whole is greater than the part; *Esto es peor que aquello*, This is worse than that; *Juan es menos rico que Pedro*, John is less rich than Peter.

*Mas* and *menos* are also sometimes followed by the Genitive, when they express a quantity, without any particular comparison. Ex. *Es mas discreto de lo que parece*, He is more wise than it appears; *Es menos sabio de lo que se piensa*, He is less learned than it is thought.

When the Articles *el, la*, or *lo*, are placed before *mas* or *menos*, then they require the Genitive; as, *El mas astuto de los hombres*, The cunningest of all men; *La mas discreta muger del mundo*, The most discreet woman in the world; *Lo mas hermosa de todo*, The most beautiful of all.





## C H A P. IV.

*Of PRONOUNS, and their Construction.*

**P**RONOUNS, as we have said, are words substituted instead of Nouns, to express the person or thing before named, to avoid naming it again.

There are several sorts of Pronouns; Personals or Primitives, Possessives, Demonstratives, Relatives, and Indefinites.

*Of Personals.*

Pronouns Personal express either the person who speaks, to whom one speaks, or of whom they speak; as, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *él*, he; *ella*, she; *nos* or *nosotros*, *nosotras*, we; *vos* or *vosotros*, *vosotras*, ye; *ellos*, they; or *ellas*, they; speaking of the Feminine.

Observe, that *mismo* in the Masculine, and *misma* in the Feminine, is added sometimes to these Pronouns Personal, in order to give more strength to the expression; as,

1. *Yo mismo*, myself; *yo misma*, myself; when a woman speaks, in the Singular; and *nosotros mismos*, or *nosotras mismas*, ourselves, in the Plural Number.

2. *Tu mismo*, *tu misma*, in the Singular, thyself; *vosotros mismos*, *vosotras mismas*, yourselves, for the Masculine and Feminine.

3. *El mismo*, himself, for the Singular Masculine; *ellos mismos*, themselves, for the Plural.

4. *Ella misma*, herself, for the Singular Feminine; *ellas mismas*, themselves for the Plural.

5. *Se*, one's self, which has no Plural, and is common to both Genders in Spanish as in English, and when used in an indeterminate sense.

When

When the Verb expressing the action or passion of a subject reflects the sense upon him, then the Reciprocals *me, te, se,* and *nos, vos, se,* are made use of before or after such Verbs; and *à sí mismo, à sí misma,* or *à sí mismos, à sí mismas,* may be added after the Verb and the said Reciprocals: therefore *yo mismo, tu mismo, &c.* serve only as Nominatives to the Verb.

### EXAMPLES.

*Me amo, or me amo à mí mismo, or à mí misma,* I love myself; *Te amas, or te amas à tí mismo, or à tí misma,* Thou lovest thyself; *Se ama, or se ama à sí mismo, or à sí misma,* He loves himself, or she loves herself; *Nos amamos à nosotros mismos, or à nosotras mismas,* We love ourselves; *Vos amáis à vosotros mismos, or à vosotras mismas,* Ye love yourselves; *Se aman à sí mismos, or à sí mismas,* They love themselves.

N. B. All Nouns or Pronouns, excepting the four Personals, *yo, I; tu, thou; nos, we; vos, ye,* belong to the third Person.

The first Pronoun Personal, *yo, I,* is either put before the Verb or not, because in Spanish the terminations differ in the several Persons of Tenses. The same may be said of the other Pronouns, excepting the third Pronoun, *el* or *ella,* *he* and *she,* which are expressed in order to shew the difference of Gender of the Nominative.

We seldom make use in Spanish of the second Person Singular or Plural, but when through a great familiarity among friends, or speaking to God, or a wife and husband to themselves, or a father and mother to their children, or to servants:

### EXAMPLES.

*O Dios, ¿sois vos mi Padre verdadero, O God, thou art my true Father; Tu eres un buen amigo, Thou art a good friend.*

But



But when we speak in *Spain* to others than the above mentioned, then, instead of *tu* and *vos*, we make use of *usted* in Singular, and of *ustedes* in Plural, which are a contraction of *vuestra mercéd*, and *vuestras mercedes*, you, your Worship, your favour, and are signs of the third Person... In writing, *usted* is expressed by *v. m.* or *v. m<sup>d</sup>* in Singular, and *v. m<sup>s</sup>* or *v. m<sup>ds</sup>* in Plural.

There are other contractions of titles made in speaking, as *usía* for *vuestra Señoría*, *ussencia* for *vuestra Exceléncia*; and they are also signs of the third Person: therefore the Verb following must be in the third Person Singular or Plural.

#### EXAMPLES.

*Como está v. m?* How do you do? *Van v. m. s. al campo?* Do you go to the country? *Buenos dias tenga v. m.* Good-morrow, or Good-day; *Buenas noches tenga v. m.* Good-night to you, Sir.

Observe here, that when an Adjective comes after *vuestra mercéd*, *vuestra Señoría*, *Exceléncia*, &c. it does not agree in Gender with *v. m<sup>d</sup>*, *v<sup>a</sup>*, *S<sup>a</sup>*, &c. with the person we speak to, or we speak of.

#### EXAMPLES.

When to a man, we say, *V. M<sup>d</sup> es mui bueno*; You are very good; *V<sup>a</sup> Exc<sup>a</sup> sea bien venida*, Your Excellency is welcome. When we speak to a lady or woman, thus: *Es V. M<sup>d</sup> mui hermosa*, You are very beautiful; *Son V. M<sup>ds</sup> mui discretas*, You are very discreet; *Es V<sup>a</sup> S<sup>a</sup> generosísima*, Your Ladyship is very generous.

*Nos* is generally used by the King, a Governor, a Bishop, and a Notary, in their writings; as, *Nos mandámos*, &c. We command; and then it signifies *we* in *English*: but *nos* before or after a Verb in *Spanish*



*nish* signifies *us* in *English*; as, *Nos ha concedido esta merced*, He has granted us this favour; *Dé nos tiempo*, Give us time; *No nos diga esto*, Do not tell us this.

*Vos* is also applied to a single person, but only speaking to inferiors, or between familiar friends, to avoid the word *thou*, *tu*, which would be too gross and unmannerly, as always made use of in speaking to slaves or dogs.

Sometimes *vos* loses the *v*, as in the second Person Plural of a Reciprocal Verb: Ex. *Vos os levantáis temprano*, You get up soon; also before the other Verbs; as, *Yo os daré*, I will give you; *Pedro os entregará mi carta*, Peter will deliver you my letter; *Idos à otra parte*, Go somewhere else.

*Los* and *las* are sometimes construed with the first and second Persons Plural; as, *Los que somos Españoles, amémos à nuestra patria*, We that are Spaniards, let us love our country; *Las que somos casadas, obedescámos à nuestros maridos*, We who are married, let us obey our husbands.

*Mi*, *ti*, *si*, are used after Prepositions; as, *cerca de mi*, near to me; *para ti*, for thee; *por sí*, by himself; but after *con*, with, the syllable *go* must be added to these Pronouns; as, *con mígo*, with me; *con tígo*, with thee; *con sígo*, with himself or herself.

*Me*, *te*, *se*, are joined to Verbs, and stand for the Dative and Accusative Cases; as, *Dió me*, He gave me; *Deseo servir te*, I desire to serve thee; *Amase*, He loves himself.

They are also placed before some Verbs, without being reciprocal; as, *irse*, to go; *passearse*, to walk. *Se* before the third Person Singular of a Verb answers to the *English* Passive Impersonal; as, *Se dice*, It is said; *Se decía*, It was said, &c. then the Verb has no determinate Nominative, and may be called Passive Impersonal.

Observe, that the oblique Pronouns, *la*, *le*, *los*, *las*, *les*, *me*, *te*, *se*, *nos*, *vos*, when placed after the Verbs, are joined to them; as, *Amola*, I love her;

*Vile*, I saw him; *Harélo*, I will do it; *Diráme*, He will tell me; *Iráse*, He will go, &c.

Formerly, when *le*, *la*, *les*, *los*, *las*, were joined to the present Infinitive Mood, they changed the last *r* into *l*, thus; *amalle* instead of *amarle*, to love him; *decille* instead of *decirle*; and it is so found in old books, but it is now quite out of use.

When the Pronoun is referred to a Noun Masculine, then *le* must be made use of; and when to a Noun Feminine, then *la* is used. When it has reference to part of one sentence or clause, then we use *lo* in the Neuter.

### *Of Possessives.*

Pronouns Possessive are so called because they express the possession: they are of two sorts, *viz.* Conjunctives and Absolutes.

The Conjunctives have their name from being joined to the Substantives; they are six, as we have said, *mi*, my; *tu*, thy; *su*, his or her; *nuestro*, *nuestra*, our; *vuestro*, *vuestra*, your; *su*, their. *Su* signifies also *its*. Their Plural is made by adding an *s*; as, *mis*, *tus*, *sus*, &c. They are declined with the Particles *de* and *a*, and are applied to Substantives Singular, as well as Plural.

*Mi*, my, shews the possession of the first Person Singular; *tu*, thy, that of the second; and *su*, his, that of the third: but *su* is always used in speaking with *usted*; and so they never say *tu libro*, thy book, but *su libro*, putting the Pronoun of the third Person instead of that of the second.

*Nuestro*, *nuestra*, our, shews the possession of the first Person Plural; *vuestro*, *vuestra*, your, that of the second; and *su*, their or its, that of the third; observing that *su* is also made use of in room of *vuestro*, *vuestra*, in the polite way of speaking.



EXAMPLES.

*Téngo su libro,* I have your book; *He visto sus obras,* I have seen their works; *Sus ojos son hermosos,* and *y su boca agraciada,* Your eyes are handsome, and your mouth graceful.

In these examples *de usted* is understood, or *v. m. s.* It is to be observed, that these Conjunctions must always be put before Substantives, as in *English*.

Possessives are also called Absolute, because they may go without a Substantive: there are six of them, viz. *mio, mia,* mine; *tuyo, tuya,* thine; *suyo, suya,* his or hers; *nuestro, nuestra,* ours; *vuestro, vuestra,* yours; *suyo, suya,* theirs; and their Plural by adding an *s* to the Singular.

The three Articles are sometimes used before these Pronouns.

EXAMPLES.

*Cuyo es este sombrero? es el mio,* or *es mio,* Whose hat is this? it is mine; *Este anillo es el mio,* This is my ring; *Esta pluma es la mia,* This is my pen.

*Lo mio, lo tuyo, lo suyo, &c.* signifies what is mine, thine, his; but *la mia, la tuya, la suya,* is to signify *thee, thy, &c.*

EXAMPLES.

*Saldré con la mia,* I will do it, I will obtain it; *Saldrá con la suya,* He will do it; *Con la tuya adelante,* Go on with your resolution.

*Los mios, los suyos, &c.* signify *my relations, my friends, my people;* as, *Los mios no me quieren,* My parents do not like me; *Vaya el con los suyos,* Let him go with his people, his countrymen, &c.



## Of Demonstratives.

These Pronouns are called Demonstratives, because they serve to shew the things or persons, and their distance.

There are three Demonstratives in *Spanish*, as it is already said, viz. *este, esta, esto*, this; *esse, essa, esso*, that; *aquel, aquella, aquello*, that: but there is this difference between them, that *este* denotes a thing near the person who speaks, *esse* a thing near him we speak to, and *aquel* expresses something at a distance from both.

## EXAMPLES.

*Esta pluma es buena*, This pen is good; *Esse país en que vive*, That country where you live; *Aquel reino de México, es mui poblado*, That kingdom of Mexico is well peopled.

The same rule must be applied to the Feminine, *está, essa, aquella*; and to the Neutral, *esto, esso, aquello*; and so of their Plural Number, *estos, esos, aquellos*; *estas, esas, aquellas*.

*En estas y en estas* signifies in the mean while, and is the same as *entre tanto*. *En esto*, by this, is also used adverbially, to express that an action was interrupted by something.

*Esso mismo*, besides signifying *that thing itself*, being used as an Adverb, is taken for *also, likewise*; as, *Esso mismo pone Policrato otros muchos exemplos de Reyes*, *Policrate* gives also many other examples of Kings.

*Aquel, aquella*, are sometimes joined with the first Pronoun Personal, *yo* or *nos*; and then it stands for the first Person, and gives more energy to the sentence; as, *Yo aquel que en tiempos pasados, &c.* I, the very same, who in former times, &c. *Yo aquella que gozaba de tantos gustos*, I, the same woman, who enjoyed so many pleasures, &c.

Observe,

Observe, that *mis*mo, *mis*ma, *mis*mos, *mis*mas, may be joined with the three Pronouns Demonstratives, *este*, &c. in the Masculine, Feminine, and Neutral Genders.

### EXAMPLES.

*Esta mis*ma flór quiero, I like this flower; *Esse mis*mo libro léo, I read the very same book; *Esto mis*mo digo, I say the very same thing; *Aquello mis*mo hizo, He made the very same thing.

*Otro*, *otra*, are also joined with the said Pronouns; and then we say, *estótro*, *estotra*; *essótro*, *essotra*; as, *Estában hablando de esto, y de estotro*, They were talking of this and that.

### Of Relatives, Interrogatives. and Indefinites.

1. *Que*, who, that, which, is relative, and may have reference to any thing, either man, beast, &c. as, *El libro que tengo*, The book that I have; *El hombre que veo*, The man whom I see; *El maestro que enseña*, The master who teaches.

*Que*, what, is also interrogative; as, *Que le ha sucedido?* What happened to him? *Que hombre es este?* What man is this? *Que dice vm?* What do you say?

*Que* serves also to express admiration; as, *Que palacio! que quartos! que galerías!* What a palace! what rooms! what galleries!

*Que*, that, after a Verb, is a Particle governing the following Verb; as, *Mandé que viniese*, I ordered that he should come.

*Que*, when used as a Particle Comparative, signifies *than*, and as in *English*; so we say, *Esto es mejor que estotro*, This is better than the other; *Es tanto que puede ser*, It is as much as can be. We use to say likewise, *Que sea así, que no sea*, Let it be so or not; *Que llueva, o que no llueva*, Let it rain or not.

*Que* is also causative, and stands for *porque*; as, *Haga lo, que no puedo*, Let him do it, for I cannot.

2. *Qual*, which, is a Relative expressing the quality of things; as, *No sabemos qual es bueno, qual es malo, qual de este color, qual del otro*, We do not know which is good, which is bad, which of this colour, which of another.

*Qual* is sometimes a Particle disjunctive, and then it signifies *some*; as, *Cantaban todas, qual con voz dulce, qual con voz doliente*, All sung, some with a sweet voice, and some with a dismal voice.

*Qual* is also comparative; as, *Qual es la madre, tal es la hija*, Such as the mother is, such is the daughter. Sometimes it is distributive; as, *Qual salta, qual canta, qual rie*, One jumps, one sings, another laughs.

*Qual*, who, being joined to the Articles *el, la, lo*, or *los* and *las*, is relative: it is also interrogative; as, *Qual quiere un?* Which will you have of them? *Tal qual* is also used to mean a little quantity of one thing; as, *Tal qual libro tengo*, I have a few books.

*Quien, quienes*, who, is interrogative, and sometimes relative; as, *Quien es este hombre?* Who is this man? or, *El Rey, quien havia visto lo que passaba*, The King, who had seen what passed. It is also distributive; as, *Quien coge el oro, quien la plata, quien los diamantes*, One gathers the gold, one the silver, another the diamonds.

*Cuyo, cuya, cuyos, cuyas*, whose, is interrogative, and then denotes the possession; as, *Cuyo es este caballo?* Whose house is this? It is also relative, signifying *of which*, or *whose*; as, *Este hombre, cuyos delitos, son tan grandes, &c.* This man, whose crimes are so great, &c.





## CHAP. V.

### Of VERBS, and their Construction.

**T**HE Verb must always agree with its Nominative in Number and Person. When there are two Nominatives Singular before a Verb, it must be put in the Plural Number. When a Noun is collective, the Verb requires the Singular, not the Plural, as in *English*; and so we say, *La gente esta mirando*, People are looking. These are the general rules of Concordance belonging to Verbs.

The Verbs are divided, as we have said, into Personals and Impersonals. The first are so called, because they generally express actions, passions, &c. of persons. There are in *Spanish* four sorts of Verbs Personal, viz. *Active*, *Passive*, *Neuter*, and *Reciprocal*.

*Active* expresses an action upon something; as, *Como pan*, I eat bread. So the action of *eating* is directed to *bread*, as to its object.

*Passive* shews, that the person or thing that is spoken of is the object of the action of another person or thing; as, *Dios es amado*, God is loved. But observe, that there is in *Spanish* another way of making the Passive, by adding the Relative *se* to the third Person Singular or Plural: Ex. *Se ama à Dios*, God is loved.

*Neuter* properly is that which makes a perfect sense by itself; as, *corrér*, to run; *assentír*, to assent; *blasphemár*, to blaspheme, &c.

The *Reciprocal* is that which returns the sense backward, when the action or passion remains in its subject; as, *amárse*, to love oneself; *perderse*, to lose oneself, &c.

Observe, that in the *Spanish* language the same Verb becomes *active*, *passive*, *neuter*, or *reciprocal*, according to its different senses; as, *acostar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made passive by conjugating it with the Verb *estar*, and the Participle *acostado*; as, *Pedro está acostado*, *Peter* is a-bed. When it signifies to side, to take a party, to engage in a faction, then it is Neuter; as, *Todo el pueblo acostó a la parte de su Rey*, All the people took the party of their King. When the same Verb signifies to come near to one place, it is Reciprocal; as, *Daba tales golpes, que nunca pudieron acostarse a él*, He gave such strokes, that they never could come up with him.

The Verbs Impersonal are divided into two, the *Actives* and *Passives*.

*Actives* are those who do not admit of persons; as, *helar*, to freeze; *llover*, to rain; because you cannot say, *hielo*, I freeze; *el llueve*, He rains.

The *Passive Impersonals* are formed in *Spanish* of the third Person Singular of the Verb made impersonal, by adding the Particle *se*; and it is to be observed, that we make more use of this way of expressing the Passive in the third Person, than by the Verbs Auxiliary *ser* and *estar*, with the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated: therefore *se cuenta* is better for *it is reported*, than *es contado*; as will be explained at large in speaking of their Construction.

*Of the Auxiliary Verbs Habér, To have, Estár and Sér, To be, &c.*

The Verb *haber* is made use of to conjugate all the compound Tenses of Verbs; as, *Yo he amado, yo había amado*, I have loved, I had loved. Sometimes the Verb *tener*, to hold or to have, is also used to conjugate the compound Tenses; as, *Yo tengo de ir al campo*, I must go to the country,

*Havér*



*Habér* signifies also *to possess, to obtain*; but the Verb *tenér* in *Spanish* is better, and more in use, to express the possession of something. So it is better to say, *Tengo dinero*, I have money, than *Hé dinero*; *Tiene mucha habilidad*, He has a great deal of capacity, than *El há mucha habilidad*.

*Habér*, in account-books and trade, expresses credit or discharge; as, *Yo bé de haber en nuestra cuenta cien pessos*, I must have credit in our account of one hundred dollars.

*Habér* is also taken impersonally in *Spanish*, and it signifies in *English*, *there be*; as, *Hai mucho oro en México*, There is a great quantity of gold in Mexico; *Había mucha gente en la iglesia*, There was a great deal of people in the church.

*Haberse*, made reciprocal, is the same as *to behave, to act*; as, *Se hubo el Governador con tal discrecion, que todos le admiraron*, The Governor behaved with such wisdom, that every body admired him.

*Habér*, used as a Substantive, means *the wealth or stock*; as, *Es hombre de habéres*, He is a wealthy man, a rich man; *Virtúd, linage, y haber, poco se encuentran juntos*, Virtue, nobility, and riches, seldom are found together.

*Estár* and *ser*, to be, must not be made use of indifferently, though in *English* there is no word to distinguish between them. In *Spanish* their difference is very considerable, *ser* signifying or denoting the essential and proper quality or quantity of a thing; as, *ser bueno*, to be good; *ser malo*, to be bad or wicked; *ser grande*, to be big; *ser pequeño*, to be little. But *estár* signifies an accidental quality or quantity, and serves to denote the place where a person or thing may be found; as, *Mi hermano está en Londres*, My brother is in London; *Estaré en casa à las tres*, I will be at home at three o'clock; *Adonde está mi muestra?* Where is my watch? *Está sobre la mesa*, It is upon the table.

*Estár*



*Estár* is also used to express the state of health ; as, *estár malo* or *enfermo*, to be sick ; *estár bueno*, to be well. Therefore, in inquiring after a person's health, we make use of the Verb *estár*, and never of *ser* ; as, *Como está su padre ?* How does your father do ; The answer is, by repeating the Verb *estár* or not ; *está bueno*, *está malo*, he is well or ill ; or *bueno*, *malo*, without the Verb. Where it is to be observed, that *bueno* and *malo* do not signify *good* or *bad*, with the Verb *estár*, as they do with the Verb *ser*, but *well* or *ill*.

In short, *estár* is used to express any accidental affection or passion of the soul ; as, *Este hombre está muy triste*, This man is very melancholy ; *Está muy alegre*, He is very merry ; *Está muy enojado el Rey*, The King is very angry. So that, as it has been said, *ser* must be made use of to denote the inseparable essence or being ; whereas *estár* implies accidents ; as, *Mi vestido es bueno, pero está mal hecho*, My cloaths are good, but they are ill made : where you may see the essential being of the thing itself expressed by the word *es*, and the accidental fault of its being ill made, under the word *está*.

*Ser* is likewise used to express the temper or habitual disposition of mind, and the condition of a man in his nature ; as, *Este hombre es de un genio muy apacible*, This man is very good-tempered ; *Mi hija es muy diligente*, My daughter is very diligent ; *Mis amigos son muy codiciosos*, My friends are very covetous. But *estár* only denotes the accidental affection of one's soul ; as, *A veces está alegre, à veces triste*, He is sometimes merry, sometimes dismal.

The Verb *estár* is also taken for *to understand*, or *to attend* ; as, *Estói en lo que vm. dice*, I attend to your discourse, or I understand what you say. Sometimes it signifies *to consist* ; as, *En esto está la dificultad*, The difficulty consists in this.

*Estár* is also the same as *to believe*, or *to hope* ; as, *Estói en que vendrá mi amigo*, I hope my friend will come ;

come; *Está en que es mui sábio*, He believes he is very learned. This Verb is also used to conjugate the other Verbs, chiefly expressing action; as, *Estói leyendo*, *estói escribiendo*, I am reading, I am writing, &c.

*Estár*, with the Particle *à* after it, signifies *to be ready*; as, *estár à cuentas*, to be ready to count; *estár à exámen*, to be ready for examination.

The same Verb, followed by the Particle *de*, expresses to have the quality or property of what the Noun means; as, *estár de priessa*, to be in a hurry; *estár de casa*, to be kept at home; *estár de viage*, to be ready to go on a journey; *estár de vér*, deserving to be seen; *estár de oír*, deserving to be heard.

*Estár*, with the Preposition *en*, in, signifies *to be present in a place*; denoting likewise the actual action or passion expressed by Nouns or Verbs following; as, *Estói en hacer esto*, I intend to do this; *Estói en el campo*, I am in the country; *Estói en ir à verle*, I must go and see him.

*Estár*, with the Preposition *para*, denotes the inclination of doing what the following Verbs express, but without a full determination; as, *Estói para salir de Londres*, I have a mind to go and leave London.

*Estár*, with the Preposition *por*, and the Infinitive of the Verb following, means, that the thing expressed by the Verb is not yet done; as, *Esto está por escribir*, This is not yet written; *Esto está por limpiar*, This is not yet cleaned.

*Estarse*, reciprocal, signifies *to stay long, to delay*; as, *Porque se estúvo tanto*, Why did you stay so long? We say also, *Estarse muriendo*, *estarse cayendo*, *estarse dormiendo*, To be a-dying, to be a-falling, to be a-sleeping.

There are a great many other dictions wherein *estár* is used; as the following.

*Estár à la mano*, to be at hand, to express when one thing is ready to be made use of, or when it is near to one who wants it.

*Estár*



*Estár à punto*, to be ready.

*Estár à raya*, to be contained in the proper bounds and limits.

*Estár bien una cosa*, is for a thing to fit, to suit well; as, *Mi casaca me está bien*, my coat fits me very well.

*Estár de buena, à de mala*, is, to be ill or good tempered or natured.

*Estár de esquina, ò esquinados*, is for two persons to fall out together.

*Estár para ello, ò estár de gorja*, to be merry, and full of joy.

*Estár en ascuas*, to be plagued or molested with some grief or pain.

*Estár en mano de úno*, to be in one's power, to depend on one.

*Estár en prensa*, is to be oppressed with grief, to be afflicted with the greatest anguish.

*Estár en sí, ò en su juício*, is for one to have present what he is a-doing, and to fix his attention to it.

*Estár en todo*, to know every thing; also to be very careful and diligent in business.

*Estarfe en sus trece*, to be headstrong, to be very obstinate and stubborn.

*Estár sobre uno*, to press one about some business, to urge with vehemence and importunity.

*Estár uno sobre sí*, is taken for *to be ready*, or prepared for the execution of any thing.

The above-mentioned dictions are the greatest part of the several meanings given to the Verb *estár* in *Spanish*, which I hope will be very useful to young beginners. Now we must also say something of the other Auxiliary, *Sér*, To be.

When *ser* signifies the possession of one thing, it governs the Genitive; as, *La calle es del Rey*, The street belongs to the King; *Esta casa es de mi padre*, This house belongs to my father.

*Sér*



*Sér de alguno*, expresses, in Spanish, to follow the opinion or party of one, or to be his friend; as, *Sói todo de vm.* I am yours; *Siempre fue de D. Enríque*, He followed always the party of Mr. Henry.

*En sér* is taken for a thing to be whole or entire, without any alteration or mutilation; as, *Los géneros están en sér*, The goods are not sold.

*Es quien es*, signifies that a person behaves as a gentleman, and deserves, by his actions, either his employments or his birth. This is enough of the Auxiliaries.

### *Of the Construction of Verbs Active, Passive, &c.*

There are only, in the Spanish Verbs, four simple Tenses in the Indicative Mood, viz. the Present Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, and Future. The Imperative has only the Present; but the Optative or Subjunctive have the Present, three Preterimperfects, and the Future. All the rest are compound Tenses, only formed by circumlocution, putting several words together to supply the defect of such Tenses.

The present expresses the action done when one is speaking: as, *Yo me paseo*, I walk; *Yo escribo*, I write, &c.

Sometimes the Present is made use of instead of the first Preterperfect; as, *Como iba caminando, le encontre, le desnuda, y le ata à un árbol*, As he was going, he meets him, he strips him, and ties him to a tree.

You must observe likewise, that there is a difference between the first Preterperfect and the others, and it consists, that the former must express the time when an action passed, and the latter not; besides, that the first extends itself farther than the others, which are referred to time but lately past. So you may say, *Le ví dos años há*, I saw him two years ago; but you cannot say, *Le he visto dos años há*,

*bá*, because *he visto* only extends to a time so lately past, that it appears to have something of the Present. This must be particularly observed, to avoid the frequent equivocations that may happen in speaking and writing.

The first Future expresses only that one thing shall be done; as, *Lo haré*, I shall do it; but the Compounds imply an obligation to do any thing; as, *Hé de darle esto*, I must, I am obliged to give him this; I will give him this; *Havré de ir à Londres*, I shall be obliged to go to London; *Havia de hacer tal cosa*, He was obliged to do such a thing.

The Optative in *Spanish* has always some signs annexed, or rather Adverbs; as, *Oxala, ó si, plega à Dios*, Would to God, I pray God, God grant.

The Potential has no signs in *Spanish* as in *English*, *are, can, may, might, could, and should*; tho' some authors believed that *puede que, and es menester que*, were the signs of this Mood.

The Subjunctive has always some Conjunction before it; as, *sí, como, quando, que, &c.*

The two first Imperfects of the Optative or Subjunctive Mood are very often preceded by some of the Adverbs, *como, que, quando, aunque, &c.* They are expressed in *English* by the Auxiliary signs, *could* and *should*; as, *Oxala amara la virtud*, God grant that you could love virtue; *Si el amasse à Dios, tambien le amaría Dios*, If he should love God, God also would love him; *Si trabajara más, ganaría dinero*, If he could work more, he would gain money.

When two Verbs come together with or without any Nominative Case, then the latter must be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *Quiere vm. aprender el Inglés?* Will you learn to speak *English*, *Pedro desea mucho saber la geometría*, Peter has a great desire of understanding geometry.

All Verbs Active govern the Accusative; as, *Quiero la música*, I love music: but if they are followed by a proper name of God, man, or woman,

or



or any Noun expressing their qualities or title, then it governs the Dative Case; as, *Amo al Rey*, I love the King; *Hallaron à Juan en el camino*, They found John in the road.

All Verbs of gesture, moving, going, resting, or doing, as also all the Verbs that have the word that goes before, and the word that comes after, both belonging to one thing, require the Nominative after them; as, *Pedro vá errado*, Peter goes on wrong; *El pobre duerme seguro*, The poor sleep without care. Also the Verb of the Infinitive Mood has the same Cases, when Verbs of wishing and the like come after them; as, *Todos desean ser ricos*, Every body wishes to be rich; *Antes quisiera ser sabio que parecerlo*, I had rather be learned, than to be accounted so.

#### *Verbs governing the Genitive.*

Verbs signifying grief, compassion, want, remembrance, forgetting, &c. will have the Genitive; as, *Me pesa mucho de la muerte de su hermano*, I am very sorry for the death of your brother; *Me compadecí de sus desgracias*, I pitied him for his misfortunes; *Este hombre carece de juicio*, The man is out of his senses; *Necesito de dineros*, I want money; *Peréce de hambre*, He perishes by hunger. *De* is thus put before the thing spoken of in the discourse; as, *Acuerdese de lo que me dixo*, Remember what you said to me; *Me olvidé de todo esto*, All this I forgot.

The Reciprocals, of jeering, boasting, and distrusting, govern also the Genitive; as, *jactarse*, *gloriar-se*, *picar-se*, *desconfiar-se*, *avergonzarse*, *correr-se*, &c.

#### *Verbs governing the Dative.*

All the Verbs Active govern the Dative, as we have said, only when the Substantive represents a person;



person; as, *Conosco a su amigo*, I know his friend, &c.

The following Verbs belong to this rule of the Dative:

*Jugar*, to play; as, *Juégo à los naipes*, I play at cards; *Jugaré à los cientos*, I will play at piquet; *Jugar àl axedrez*, To play at chess, &c.

*Obedecér*, *desobedecér*, *complacer*, *agradár*; as, *Obedesco à Dios y al Rey*, I obey God and the King; *Complació en todo à los soldádos*, In all he pleased the soldiers.

*Mandár*, when it signifies to command an army, company, &c. requires the Accusative; but when other things, the Dative; as, *Davila mandába los caballos*, Davila commanded the horse; *El Governador mandó à todos los ciudadanos de retirárse en sus casas*, The Governor ordered all the inhabitants to retire in their houses.

*Ir*, to go; as, *Vói à Paris*; I go to Paris; *Iré mañana à vér à mi hermano*, I will go to-morrow to see my brother.

*Assistír*, *ayudár*, *socorrér*, to help, to assist; as, *Ayudaré al trabájo*, I will help to work.

*Saludár*, to salute or greet; as, *Salúda muí cortés à todos*, He salutes very civilly every body.

*Hablár*, to speak; *llamár*, to call; *satisfacér*, to satisfy; *servír*, to serve; *favorecér*, to favour; *desafiár*, to challenge; *absolvér*, to absolve; *aconsejár*, to give advice; *amenazár*, to threaten.

The Verbs of pleasing, displeasing, granting, denying, pardoning, as also all sort of Verbs with these Particles *to* or *for* after them, will have the person in the Dative Case, and often the thing in the Accusative.

The Impersonals *acontecér*, *sucedér*, *avcnír*, *convenír*, *importár*, *pertenecér*, *placér*, and the like to these, will have often two Datives of person; as, *A mí me sucedió*, It happened to me; *A el le conviène*, It

It

It suits him, it is convenient for him; *No le importa, à el,* It does not concern him, &c.

*Verbs governing the Ablative.*

The *Latin* Verbs which govern the Accusative of the Thing, and the Dative of the Person, govern generally the same in *Spanish*; as, *Escríba à su hermano, lo que digo,* Write to your brother what I do say; *Daré el dinero, à mí saastre,* I will give the money to my taylor, &c.

Verbs of asking, teaching, arraying, and most of the Verbs Transitives, have after them the Accusative Case of the doer or sufferer, whether they be active or common; and sometimes Verbs Neuter will have an Accusative of the thing; as, *Gozo salud,* I enjoy health; *Pido esta gracia, ruego este favor,* I ask this favour; *Toca muy bien la flauta, el violín,* &c. He plays very well on the flute, the fiddle, &c.

Generally all the Active Verbs require an Accusative, and sometimes a Dative, when the action is directed to some person; as, *matár à uno,* to kill one; *llamár à uno,* to call one; *hacer bien,* to do good; *curár una enfermád,* to cure a sickness; *seguir las órdenes del Rey,* to follow the orders of the King; *descubrir la verdád,* to discover the truth; *ganár mucho crédito,* to get a great credit.

*Sér,* to be, in the Infinitive, sometimes governs an Accusative; as, *Es bueno sér hombre honrado,* It is a good thing to be an honest man; *Que ridiculo es ser orgullóso!* How ridiculous it is to be proud and haughty!

*Verbs governing the Ablative.*

Verbs Passive, and the greatest part of the Reciprocals, require the Ablative with *de* or *por*; as, *Fuí llamado del Rey* or *por el Rey,* I was called by  
N the



the King ; *Me retiré de la ciudad*, I retired from the city : but you must except these Reciprocals, *acostarse, recostarse, sentarse, meterse, introducirse*, &c. all which must have the Ablative with the Preposition *en*, in.

The price of any thing bought or sold, or bartered, will have the Accusative, with *por* ; as, *Lo compré por cien pesos*, He bought it for one hundred dollars ; *Me lo vendió por menos de lo que vm. dice*, He sold it to me for less money than you say ; *Troqué mi hacienda por unas casas*, I exchanged my estate for some houses.

Verbs of plenty, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, will have the Ablative ; as, *Esta tierra abunda de trigo*, This country abounds with corn ; *El jarro está lleno de agua*, The mug is full of water ; *Está cargado de misérias*, He is loaded with calamities.

Verbs that signify receiving, distance, or taking away, must have the Ablative ; as, *Recibí tres cientos pesos de Juan*, I received three hundred dollars of John ; *Sevilla dista ochenta leguas de Madrid*, Seville is eighty leagues from Madrid.

Verbs of arguing, quarrelling, fighting, &c. will have the Ablative with *con* ; as, *Riñó más de una hora con su hermano*, He quarrelled more than one hour with his brother ; *Peleó con la mayor valentía*, He fought with the greatest courage.

Lastly, take notice that the following rules are always observed for the Verbs.

1. If the word governed by the Verb expresses a thing animate, it is put in the Dative Case, being a particular idiom of the Spanish ; as, *Conosco á su padre*, I know his father ; *Llamó á las tropas*, He called the troops.

2. The Verbs of motion to a place always govern the Dative ; as, *Vói á la comédia*, I go to the play : but the Verbs of motion from a place govern the Ablative with the Particle *de* ; as, *Vuelvo de la campaña*,



*campana*, I return from the country. If the motion or passion is through or for a thing, then the Verbs govern the Accusative with *por*; as *Passaré por Londres*, I will come by the way of London; *Me han reñido por vm.* They scolded me for you.

3. In *Spanish*, as in *Latin*, the Accusative Case is generally made use of to express a thing indefinitely; as, *Llevo todo lo necesario*, I carry all that which is necessary; *Há trahído todo su caudál*, He brought over all his riches.

4. The Verbs *vér*, to see, and *mirár*, to look, differ, because *vér* requires an Accusative; as, *Vér los cielos abiertos*, To see heaven opened, that is, to find the occasion: but *mirár* governs the Dative and Accusative; as, *Solo mira à su provecho*, He only aims at his profit; *Vió César una estatua de Alexandro Magno, y mirandola dió un gran suspiro*, Cæsar saw a statue of Alexander the Great, and looking at it he sighed deeply. When *mirár* signifies to take care of one, then it governs the Accusative with *por*; as, *En todo miro por vm.* In every thing I take care of you.

#### *Of the Particles governing the Subjunctive or Optative.*

When the following Particles are in a sentence between two Verbs, the second is generally put in the Subjunctive Mood, and likewise before a Verb: *Que, para que, porque, aunque, bien que, óxala, supuesto que, puesto que, dado que, a fin que, con que, pues que, &c.* as you may see in these examples.

*Es menester, es preciso que venga*, He must come; *Era preciso que viniessse*, It was necessary that he should come; *Me alegro que haya venido*, I am very glad he is come; *No sé para que pueda servir esto*, I do not know what this is good for; *Por que venga*, In order that he may come. But observe, that *porque*, being interrogative or causative, does not require the Sub-

junctive; as, *Porque corre vm?* What do you run for?

*Aunque, bien que*, although, govern the Subjunctive Mood; but before the Imperfect it requires the Indicative: as, *Aunque suplicaba tanto*, Though he entreated so much.

*Oxala* requires always the Subjunctive; but *supuesto que, dado que, &c.* in some Tenses, govern the Indicative; as, *Puesto que venía à caballo*, Since he came on horseback; *Con que vendrá mañana*, So he will come to-morrow.

The Impersonal Verbs generally govern the Subjunctive with *que*; but with this distinction, When the Impersonal is in the Present Tense, or Future of the Indicative Mood, then it requires the Present Subjunctive Mood; but when the Impersonal, or any other Verb taken impersonally, is in any of the Preterites Indicative, then it governs the Imperfect, the Perfect, or Plusperfect of the Subjunctive, according to the meaning of speech; as *Importa mucho que el Rey vea todo*, It is of great moment that the King may see all; *Convino que el principe fuese con el*, It was convenient that the Prince should go with him.

The Present Subjunctive is likewise construed, when the Particle *por* is separated from *que*, by an Adjective; as in this idiom, *Por grande, por admirable, por docto, por sabio que sea*, Though he be great, admirable, learned, &c. *Un enemigo, por pequeño que sea, siempre daña*, An enemy, though little, always hurts.

An Imperative often requires the Present, Preterimperfect, and Future of the Subjunctive; as, *Séalo que sea*, Let it be what it will, or, Though it be so; *Suceda lo que sucediese*, Let happen what would; *Séalo que fuere*, Happen what shall happen, at all events.

The Tenses of the Subjunctive Mood follow generally these, *luego que, quando, si, como, aunque, &c.* as, *Luego que venga, saldremos à passear*, As soon  
as



as he comes, we will go and take a walk ; *quando viniere, estaremos promptos*. When he comes, we will be ready.

The Imperfects of the Subjunctive Mood are required after *si, quando, aunque, o y como, de gusto, con gusto, de buena o mala gana, o quan de gana, por ventura, acaso, &c.* as, *O y como lo haria yo !* How I would do it ! *De buena gana iria a Paris*, I would go with pleasure to Paris ; *Por ventura seria el capaz de esto ?* Would he be able to do this ? *Acaso se enojaria*, Perhaps he would be angry for it.

Observe, that *pues, pues que, aunque, como, quando*, and *luego*, may also be construed with all the Tenses of the Indicative Mood ; as, *Quando el Rey lo ve todo, no le enganan*, When the King sees every thing he is not deceived ; *Luego que llego, hablé con el*, As soon as he came, I spoke with him.

In Spanish there is not a general sign before the Infinitive, as in English the Particle *to* ; but there are several Particles used before the Infinitive, denoting the same as *to* does in English, and they are governed by the preceding Verbs or Nouns Substantive. These Particles made use of in Spanish before the Infinitive are, *a, para, de, con, en, por, hasta, despues de*, and the Article *el*, when the Infinitive serves as Nominative to another Verb.

1. *A*, coming between two Verbs, notes the second as the object of the first ; as, *La tardanza de nuestras esperanzas, nos ensena a mortificar nuestros deseos*, The delay of our hopes teaches us to mortify our desires.

2. *Para* notes the intention or usefulness ; as *Para probar la paciencia sirve la adversidad*, Adversity serves to try one's patience ; *Lo hizo para molestar-me*, He did it on purpose to plague me. *Para*, after an Adjective, denotes its object ; it is also a sign of futurity ; as, *Aún estamos para descubrir la causa*, We are still to seek for the cause ; *Esta pronto para obedecer*, He is ready to obey.



*De* is put between two Verbs, if the first governs the Genitive or Ablative; and when the Substantive or Adjective governs either of these two Cases, *de* must go before the following Verbs or Infinitive; as, *Acabo de vér à mi padre*, I have just seen my father; *El enfado de oírle causaba mi sueño*, Tired with hearing him, I fell asleep; *Es tiempo de irse*, It is time to go away.

Observe, that all these Particles are used in *Spanish* before the Infinitive, on the same occasions where in *English* *to, for, of, with, in, till, after, &c.* are placed before the Participle Present of the Verb; as, *Se divierte en cazar*, He delights in hunting; *Por trabajar mucho está malo*, By working too much he is sick; *Pierde su tiempo en pasear*, He loses his time in walking; *Pro robar le ahorcáron*, For stealing he has been hanged.

Sometimes the Infinitive is construed with the Article *el*, the, serving as a Nominative to another Verb; as, *El dormir demasiado es insalubre*, Too much sleeping is unwholesome; *el amar*, loving; *el cantar*, singing; where you may see it answers to the Participle Present of the *English* that ends in *ing*, as in these examples.

*Nunca se cansa de jugar*, He is never weary of playing; *Fuerón à pelear*, They went to fighting; *Venia de beber*, He came from drinking; *He de irme, sin despedirme?* Shall I go away without taking my leave?



## CHAP. VI.

### Of PREPOSITIONS,

**P**REPOSITIONS are Particles governing a Case. Some are separable, that is, they may be used separately, as well as in composition; some inseparable

rable; and are only made use of with the words of their composition.

The Separables are *à, al, ante, con, contra, de, en*; and we will treat of each of them, and their construction, separately.

1. *A* governs the Dative Case; as *A Dios solo adoro*, I adore only God. It is also used to denote where one goes to; as, *Voy à Londres*, I go to London. *A* is also placed before an Infinitive, governed by another Verb antecedent; as, *Vámos à passear*, Let us go to take a walk.

2. *A* is also used before many Adverbs, and adverbial dictions, to express the quality of some action; as, *à sabiendas*, knowingly; *à trueco*, in change, or instead; *à sazón*, at the time; *à brazo partido*, by force of both arms; *à todo brazo*, with all one's strength.

3. *A* is sometimes taken instead of *en*, in; as, *à vista de tal dictámen*, on seeing such opinion; *à fuéro de hombre honrado*, upon my honour. It is also used for *por*, by; as, *Señor si será este à dicha el moro encantado?* Sir, will this be perhaps the enchanted moor? instead of *hácia*, towards; as, *Se fue à ellos con resolution*, He went to them with courage; *Volvió la cara à los enemigor*, He turned his face to the enemy.

4. Lastly, *A* is a Particle of composition, and expresses in Verbs the action of the Nouns Substantive or Adjective they are composed of; as, *acanalár*, to channel; *ablandár*, to appease; *alargár*, to enlarge; *achicár*, to lessen, &c. from the Nouns *canal*, a channel; *blando*, soft or peaceable; *largo*, long; *chico*, little.

*Al* is the Article of the Arabic language, and is common to all Genders and both Numbers, such as the English Article *the*. This Arabic Article is found in the beginning of almost all the words that remain in the Spanish language from the Arabic, and it is the surest way to distinguish them. By ignorance the Spanish



Articles have been added to the *Arabic* Nouns; without taking off their Article *al*, as we find in the words *alfabaréro*, *almoháda*, *alacrán*, *alcorán*, &c. which signify properly *the potter*, *the cushion*, *the scorpion*, *the coran*; so the *Arabic* Article is taken in *Spanish* as an integrant part of the Noun, which is really determined by it; therefore it ought to be said, *el fabaréro*, *la moháda*, *el acrán*, *el corán*, &c. but usage, the tyrannical arbiter of languages, determined it otherwise.

*Ante*, before, is frequently used in compositions, and expresses precedency, either of time, place, situation, or action; as, *antecedér*, to precede; *antecámara*, antichamber; *anteceffór*, antecessor; *antevér*, to foresee, &c. *Ante* or *anti*, in composition, signify also *contrary to*; as, *antechristo*, antichrist; *antipápa*, antipope; *antípodas*, antipodes; *antinómia*, antinomy.

*Con*, with, is a Preposition expressing always in composition, in the beginning of words, union in action, passion, &c. as, *concurrir*, to concur, to join in something; *convenír*, to agree; *condescendér*, to condescend, &c. *Con*, before *mí*, *tí*, *sí*, requires the addition of *go*; as, *Venga con migo*, Come with me; *Iré con tigo*, I shall go with thee; *Habla con sígo*, He speaks with himself.

*Contra*, against, is an Adverb governing the Accusative; it is also used in composition, and expresses contrariety or opposition; as, *contradecír*, to contradict; *contravenír*, to act against some precept or order. When *en* is joined with *contra*, it governs the Genitive; as, *Que dice vm. en contra de esto?* What do you say against this?

*De*, of, is used in composition before Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, when it changes their signification; as from *pendencia*, a quarrel, *dependencia*, an affair; from *poner*, to put, *deponér*, to depose; from *fuera*, out, *desfuera*, outwardly. This Preposition governs also the Genitive and Ablative; as, *La ley*  
de



*de Dios*, The law of God; *Vengo de España*, I come from Spain. *De* serves also to shew the matter a thing is made of; as, *un relóx de oro*, a gold watch; *una casa de madera*, a wooden house. *De* is also made use of instead of *por*; as *Pensó morir de vergüenza*, He was near to die with shame; *De miedo lo hizo*, He did it by fear. *De* is also put before the Infinitive in Spanish, and then the English make use of their Particle Present ending in *ing*; as, *Cansado de caminar, se sentó*, Tired of walking, he sat down; *Es hora de comer*, It is dinner-time. *De* is also joined to the names of time; as, *de madrugada*, soon in the morning; *de día*, by day; *de noche*, at night; *de verano*, in the summer. *De* is also sometimes placed between two Nouns, to enforce the expression; as, *el pícaro de mi mozo*, my roguish servant; *la vellaca de la ventera*, the waggish landlady.

*En*, in, being in composition, denotes growing or making; as, *encarecer*, to grow dearer; *enflaquecer*, to grow lean; *engrandecer*, to make greater, to magnify; *entristecer*, to grow melancholy; *ensoberbecer*, to grow proud, &c. *En* is also put sometimes before Nouns adjective, to make them Adverbs; as, *en particular*, instead of *particularmente*, particularly; *en general*, for *generalmente*, generally, &c. *En* is also used instead of *sobre*; as, *En su propia cabeza caerán las maldiciones*, The curses will fall upon his own head.

Prepositions inseparable are only used in composition with Nouns and Verbs, as the following:

*Ad*; as, *advenedizo*, a stranger; *advertir*, to advertise; *adversidad*, adversity.

*Am*; as, *amparo*, protection, shelter; *amparado*, protected, helped.

*Co*; as, *cohabitar*, to live together; *coheredero*, co-heir; *co-operar*, to co-operate, &c.

*Com*; as, *comparar*, to compare; *comprometer*, to compromise; *commutar*, to exchange.

*Des*,

*Des*, before the Nouns or Verbs, implies commonly a privative or negative signification ; as, *desdichádo*, unhappy ; *desacierto*, mistake ; *desbacer*, to undo ; *desengañar*, to undeceive.

*Dis*, in composition, sometimes is negative, as in *discordár*, to disagree ; sometimes it increases the signification, as in *discantár*, to make verses ; sometimes it implies division or adversity ; as, *disponer*, to dispose ; *distribuir*, to distribute ; *distinguir*, to distinguish.

*Ex* ; as, *extrahér*, to extract ; *expeler*, to turn out ; *expedir*, to dispatch.

*In*, in composition, has commonly a negative or privative sense, denoting the contrary of the meaning of the word it precedes ; as, *incapáz*, unable, incapable ; *inaccion*, inaction, &c. but sometimes *in* is affirmative, as in *Latin*.

Observe, that *in* before *r* is changed into *ir* ; as, *irregulár*, irregular ; *irracional*, irrational : before *l* into *i* ; as, *ilégál*, illegal, contrary to law ; *ilimitádo*, unlimited. Before *m*, *in* is also changed into *im* ; as, *immaterial*, immaterial ; *inmaculado*, spotless, &c.

*Ob* ; as, *obtenér*, to obtain ; *obviár*, to prevent.

*Pre*, in composition, marks either priority of time or rank ; as, *predecér*, to go before, to precede ; *predecessór*, an ancestor.

*Pro* ; as, *proponér*, to propose ; *proseguír*, to prosecute.

*Re* is also an inseparable Particle used by the *Latins*, and from them borrowed by us, to denote iteration or backward action ; as, *reedificár*, to rebuild ; *realzár*, to raise up again.

*Se* ; as, *separár*, to separate ; *separado*, separated.

*So* ; as, *socorrér*, to help ; *solicitar*, to solicit.

*Sub*, joined in composition, denotes a subordinate degree ; as, *subalterno*, subaltern ; *subdividir*, to subdivide, &c.





## CHAP. VII.

### Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Interjections.

THE Adverbs of quality, as it has been said before, are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives, as is done in *English* by the addition of the syllable *ly*. When two of these Adverbs are together in a sentence, *mente* is taken off from the first of them; as, *Obró prudente y felizmente*, He acted prudently and happily.

The Adverbs in *Spanish* are placed in a sentence either before or after the Verb; but when the Adverb is negative, then it must go before the Verb, to avoid the two negations, which would make, as in *Latin*, an affirmative. Thus, instead of *No veo à nadie*, you must say, *A nadie veo*, I see nobody; *Nada entiendo de esto*, I do not understand any thing of this; *Nunca le he visto*, I never have seen him: but do not say, *No entiendo nada*, nor *No le he visto nunca*.

The principal Conjunctions used in *Spanish* are either copulative, disjunctive, causative, conditional, or exceptive.

*Y, e*, signifying *and*, are Conjunctions copulative; but with this difference, that *y* is used before all words; excepting those that begin with *i*, and then they make use of *e*; as *Los Francésés e Inglésés*, The French and the English; *Los Españóles e Italiános*, The Spaniards and the Italians, &c. *Como*, as, *tambien*, also, are likewise Copulatives.

Conjunctions disjunctive are, *ni*, neither; *tampoco*, neither; as *Ni Pedro ni Juan*, Neither Peter nor John. *O* or *ó*, signifying *or, either*, are also disjunctive; as, *O rico ó pobre*, Or rich or poor;  
De



*De qualquier colór, ò blanco, ò negro,* Of any colour, either white or black ; *O redondo ò óvalo,* Or round or oval.

Observe that *ù* is required when the word before it ends with an *o*, and the word after begins with the same Vowel, in order to avoid the bad sound resulting from it.

*Yá*, either, is also a Disjunctive ; as, *yá esto, yá aquello*, either this or that.

Causative ; as, *porqué*, why, wherefore.

Conditional are, *si*, if ; *dado que*, granting that ; *supuesto que*, supposing that ; and they govern the Subjunctive Mood, as it has been said.

Exceptive are, *si nó*, if not ; *mas*, but ; *otramente*, otherwise, &c.

There are also some other sorts ; as, *à lo menos*, at least ; *aunque*, although ; *todavía*, notwithstanding, nevertheless.

Interjections are parts of speech that discover the mind to be seized or affected with some passion, as joy, pain, admiration, aversion, encouragement, &c.

To express joy, they say, *Ha ! Ha ! Ha ! Ha !* to express pain or grief, *Ay ! Alás ! Ay de mi !* Alas for me !

*O* is made use of in *Spanish* to mean several affections of the soul : Of admiration ; as, *O que hermoso templo !* What a handsome temple ! Of exclamation ; as, *O suma bondad*, O great goodness ! Of compassion ; as, *O que lástima !* What a pity ! Of indignation ; as, *O ruin hombre !* O base man !

*O* is also used ironically ; as, *O que linda cosa !* A fine thing indeed ! &c.

*Observations upon the modern Orthography now used and established by the Royal Spanish Academy.*

The *b* is commonly confounded with the *v* in the pronunciation, which causes the greatest confusion in the Orthography of these two letters ; therefore it is necessary to shew their difference, and their true pronunciation and writing.

*B* ought to be pronounced only by closing the lips, and *v* by touching the superior teeth with the inferior lips. With this difference, yet by a certain affinity or likeness between these two letters, in speaking as well as in writing, there has always been the greatest confusion. *Nebrixa* says, in his *Castilian Orthography*, that in his time some people could scarce make any distinction between these two letters.

Notwithstanding, anciently they established a certain difference between the *b* and *v*, tho' not founded on the origin of words ; in the beginning of a word they used the *b*, and at the end the *v* ; and if the word taken from the *Latin* had only one syllable wrote with *v*, it was changed into *b* : so from *vespa* they used to write *abispa*, from *vernice*, *barníz*, and from *verrere*, *barrér* : but if in the root there were two syllables wrote with *b*, the second was changed into *v*, as from *bibere*, *bevér* ; but when there were in the original of the word two syllables with *v*, the second was changed into *b* ; as from *vivere*, they used to write *bivír*.

The confusion of these two letters has not been peculiar to our language, because the *beth* among the *Hebrews*, and the *beta* or *bita* among the *Greeks*, was pronounced as the *v* ; and in very ancient inscriptions we find *bixit*, instead of *vixit* ; *abe* for *ave*, and likewise *vase* for *base*, *devitum* for *debitum*.

Yet,



Yet, with this confusion, we find, that in some circumstances the difference between the *b* and *v* has been constantly preserved in writing; for the *b* has always been made use of before the *l* and the *r*, as in the words *bloquéo*, *bravéxa*. Likewise, at the end of a syllable, the *v* has never been used in writing; therefore *absolvér*, *abstinenciá*, *obtenér*, *obstár*, and such words, have constantly been written with the *b* of their origin. For all which reasons, in order to establish a true and necessary distinction in writing these two letters, the following rules have been made.

1. The *b* must be made use of in the words in whose original there is a *b*; as *bebér*, from *bibere*; *escribir*, from *scribere*, &c. Likewise some words, though written with a *v* in their etymology, require the *b*, for the common and constant practice of spelling them so; as *abogado*, *baluarte*, *borla*, *búytre*, &c. If the origin of the word is uncertain, the *b* has the preference in writing; as in *bálago*, *besugo*.

2. The *p* found in some words originally Greek or Latin is changed in Spanish into a *b*; so with it are wrote *obispo*, from *episcopus*; *cabello*, from *capillus*; except some few words that constantly have been written with a *v*, as *Sevilla*, &c.

3. Before an *l* or an *r*, it has always, as we have said, been in use to write the words with a *b*; as in *blando*, *doble*, *bravo*, *bronce*, &c.

The *c* has in Spanish, as in other languages, two different sounds; it is hard or strong before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in these words, *cabo*, *cota*, *curá*; but before *e* or *i* this letter is sounded soft, as in the words *censo*, *ciento*.

The difficulty of its use in writing consists in finding that other letters have the very same pronunciation; for if the *c* stands before *a*, it sounds like the *k*; so the first syllable is equally pronounced in the words *camarin* and *kalendario*, though the syllable *ca* in the first is written with a *c*, and in the second,



cond, *ka*, with a *k*. When the *c* is before *o*; it is confounded with the *q* and the *k*, as in *cotidiano*, *có- becho*. When before the *u*, it sounds also as a *q*; as in *cuajo*, *cuyo*, &c. In order to avoid the confusion flowing from this variety, the following rules must be observed.

1. The syllable will be always written with a *c*, excepting only the words which, by a constant use, have been wrote with a *k* or the *ch* of their origin, as some Nouns proper, or others, which are preserved without alteration, as we have taken them from foreign languages; as *kan*, *cháríbdís*.

2. The syllables *ce*, *ci*, should be written always with *c*, excepting some few words that must be spelled with *z*, from constant use and their origin; as *zelo*, *zizaña*.

3. When the Nouns Singular end with a *z*, their Plural must be terminated in *ces*, and this syllable must be written with *c*; as *felices*, from *feliz*; *luces*, from *luz*; *veces*, from *véz*, and the words derived from them. The reason is, because the pronunciation being the same in these cases, the usage of our language, following the origin, requires the *c*, rather than the *z*.

4. The syllable *co* must be always wrote with a *c*, excepting some few words, which, according to their original and usage, are spelt with a *q*; as *quodlibêto*, *quociente*.

5. The syllable *cu* before a Consonant is expressed with a *c*; as in *cuna*, *cuño*, *cura*, *cuyo*; likewise when it is followed by some Vowel forming a diphthong, as in *cuajo*, *cuenta*, *cuidado*; but observe, that several words are excepted, which for their origin, and the common use, must be written with a *q*, as *quando*, *quanto*; and some with the syllable *qüe*, as *aqüeducto*, *qüestor*, *consequente*, *qüestion*, and their derivatives.

The *c* followed by an *h*, is a double letter in Spanish, as well as in English; and in both languages *ch* is

is the sign of a sound, which is analysed into *tsb*; as *church*, *much*, *chin*, *crutch*: it is the same sound that the *Italians* give to the *c* simple before *i* and *e*, as *citta*, *cerro*.

*Ch* is sounded like *k* in words derived from the *Greek*, as *chîméra*, *chîmica*, *máchina*, &c. and their derivatives. These words must be written with *ch*, in order to preserve to the eye the etymology of words, though some erroneously write them with the syllable *qui*. *Ch* is also pronounced as a *k* in these words, *archángel*, *archîtecto*, *architrabe*, and their derivatives.

The *g* in *Spanish* has two different pronunciations; the first is soft, when this letter is before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in the words *gana*, *gota*, *gusto*; or when between the *g* and the Vowels *e*, *i*, an *u* is found, as in *guerra*, *guia*, where the *u* loses almost its sound, which is the common pronunciation; therefore, when the *u* after the *g* has its full sound, as in the words, *agüero*, *vergüenza*, then, to distinguish this pronunciation from the other more used, two points are put upon the *ü*, as above, in the words *agüero* and *vergüenza*. If an *l* or *r* is between the *g* and a Vowel, then it has a soft pronunciation, as in the words *glória*, *gracia*.

The second sound of the *g* is guttural and strong, and it is used only before the *e* and the *i*, forming the syllables *ge* and *gi*; which pronunciation is peculiar to *Spanish*, for it is quite different in other languages. This sound of the *g* before the Vowels *e* and *i* may be confounded with that of the *j* and *x*, which are also gutturally aspirated before the same Vowels; for the word *gemido* is equally pronounced, whether it is written with a *g*, with *j*, or with an *x*, which causes the difficulty of writing this word with its proper letter. In order to avoid this confusion, the following rule must be observed.

When there is a *g* in the origin of the word, then the *g* must be made use of in *Spanish*; as in these words,



words, *gente*, *gigante*, *ingénio*, *ingenuidad*. The same rule must be observed for the *j* and *x*, as in *ajo*, *baraja*, and in *floxo*, *traxe*, *reduxe*, &c.

The *h* alone, without a *c* before it, is not a letter, but serves only as a mark of a very soft aspiration, when followed by the Vowels, and so little sensible, that it scarcely can be perceived; therefore some grammarians were of opinion to avoid it entirely in the beginning of words, as well as in other syllables; but it is necessary to preserve it, not only to shew to the eye the origin of the word, but because its aspiration in some words is very perceptible, and that the *h* has been constantly made use of.

The aspiration of the *h* is so sensible before the syllable *ue*, that it comes very near to the sound of a *g*, as in *huevo*, *hueso*, which caused the mistake of those who erroneously write these words and others with a *g*. The aspiration of the *h* is also sensible when it is between two Vowels, and it serves to distinguish their pronunciation better, as in the word *albahaca*, &c.

The *f* used in the *Latin* words, or in the old *Spanish*, is usually changed into *h*. In order to shew when the *h* must be made use of, the following rules ought to be followed.

1. When the word begins with the syllable *ue*, then the *h* must be put before, which on this occasion has a sort of guttural but soft sound. Observe, that this use we preserve, as it comes from our forefathers, who established it when the *u* Vowel was confounded with the *v* Consonant, that they might in reading distinguish *uevo* from *vevo*, and *ueso* from *veso*.

2. The *h* must be written, according to the most common and constant use, in all the words that have that character in their origin before some Vowel, and have the same pronunciation, especially between Vowels; as in the words *honor*, *hora*, *almohaza*, *zaburda*.



3. All the words which in their Etymology are wrote with an *f*, and whose pronunciation has been softened, must be written with *h*, by changing the *f*; as *hijo*, from *fijo*; *hacer*, from *facér*.

4. There are some other words in which the *f* of the origin has been changed into *y*, and so commonly we pronounce *yerro*, which comes from *fer-rum*, *yél* from *fél*, &c. but there are several who pronounce these words with an *i* Vowel, thus; *hierro*, *hiél*, and such Nouns, placing an *h* before the *i*, to denote the separation of the following Vowel, and likewise because the *f* of the origin is usually changed into an *h* in *Spanish*. In this variety of pronunciations we must preserve the most constant use of our Orthography, which is to write these words with *hi*.

#### *Of the I and the Y.*

The *i* is always a Vowel, and is never used as a Consonant; the *y* was introduced in *Spanish* to serve as a vowel in the words having a *Greek* origin; which use did not last; so very few write now *geronymo*, *pyra*, *lyra*, with a *y*: and in order to make the *Spanish* Orthography more easy, the *y* at present is not used, though they are of *Greek* origin; this character being only used on certain occasions proper to the *Spanish* language.

The *y* is sometimes in *Spanish* a Consonant, sometimes a Vowel; it is a Consonant when before a Vowel, as in the words *playa*, *saya*; for the *i* is never then made use of. The *y* is a Vowel, when preceded by another Vowel forming a Diphthong; as in *ayre*, *alcayde*; and yet this is not general; for when the pronunciation of the *i* is long, it must be always used, as in *oído paraíso*; and so likewise the distinction is easily made between *ley*, signifying *law*, and *léi*, I read, a Preterite of the Verb *leér*; and *Rey*, a King, and *reí*, Preterite of the Verb *reír*, to laugh, without any note to distinguish the pronunciation

ciation or quality of these words, and others alike. The *y* is also a Vowel when it is a conjunctive Particle; as, *Juan y Diego*, John and James; which has been practised more than 200 years ago in printing and writing. *Juan Lopez de Velasco* establishes it as a rule, in his *Castilian Orthography*, printed in 1582. From the same time the *y* is used instead of the capital *I* in the beginning of proper Nouns. From these observations the following rules are formed.

1. The *y* must always be used in *Spanish* when it serves as a Consonant before a Vowel, as in *yugo*, *yunque*, *ayuno*, *rayo*, &c.

Observe, that there are some words which are wrote, but by very few people, with a *y*; as *yervo*, from *ferveo*; and *yero*, from *ferio*; but the greater number write these words, adding the syllable *hi*, thus, *hiervo*, *hierro*, for the reasons shewn treating of the *h*. In this variety the best is to follow the common practice, and more frequent use, which is to write these words with *hi*, because it agrees more with the nature of our language.

2. When the *i* is followed by another Vowel, and is pronouced with it at once, making a diphthong, it must be changed into *y*; as in *hay*, *ley*, *doy*, *estoy*, *comboy*, *muy*, *ayre*, *alcayde*, *reyna*, *peyne*, *oydor*; except the words where you find the syllable *ui*, as in *cuidado*, *descuidar*; excepting *buytre*, and the second Persons Plural of the Verbs; as *amais*, *amabais*, *veis*, *visteis*, *viereis*, and others, in which, though the *i* is pronounced together with the Vowel before, it must be used according to the common and constant practice.

3. The Conjunction must always be expressed with a *y*, and never with an *i*; as, *Pedro y Pablo*, *hablan y cantan*. The *y* must likewise be used in the beginning of words requiring a capital letter, as in these words, *Ylla*, *Yglesia*, *Ygnacio*, &c.



4. In all the other cases, when the *i* is a Vowel, though the word is written in its origin with a *y*, the *i* must be used; as in *lira*, *pira*, &c.

In order to distinguish in writing the *i* from the other letters which have the same sound before the Vowels as the *x*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*, the origin of words must be observed, and they must be written accordingly; following these rules.

1. The syllable *ja*, *jo*, *ju*, must be written in *Spanish* with a *j*; as *jañancia*, *joven*, *justicia*; excepting from this general rule some words, which, according to their origin, and the most common use, are wrote with an *x*, as will be explained when treating of that letter.

2. The syllables *je*, *ji*, though, according to the general rule, they ought to be written with a *g*, yet these words, *Jesus*, *Jerusalem*, *Jeremias*, &c. are excepted, as well as the diminutives, or words derived of Nouns ending in *ja* or *jo*; as from *paja*, *pajita*; from *viejo*, *viejecito*; from *ajo*, *ajito*, &c.

The *k* came to the *Latins* from the *Greeks*, and we took it from the first; it is as little used in *Spanish* as in *Latin*, and could be entirely left out of our alphabet, since the *c* before the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*, has the same sound, as well as the *q*, before the syllables *ue* and *ui*; therefore the letter *k* must be only made use of in *Spanish* in the words that have such letters in their origin, as *kalendario*, *kirics*, *kan*, &c.

The single *l* does not require any observation, being written as it is pronounced.

The double *ll*, though composed of two letters, is single, because it expresses only one sound, as in the words *llave*, *llave*, *mellizo*, *lloro*, *lluvia*, &c. which sound is the same as the *French* have when the two *ll* are preceded by an *i*; and the *Italians* express it by the syllable *gli*, and the *Portuguese* with *lh*.

Observe, that though the original word has two *ll*, in *Spanish* they put only one; as in *bula*, which comes from the *Latin* *bullā*, and which, if written in

*Spanish*



*Spanish* with the two *ll* of its origin, would signify noise, *bull*.

The letter *m* we took from the *Latin*, as well as the rule of using it instead of *n*, before *b*, *m*, *p*; and though the sound of the *m* on this occasion is not entirely preserved in *Spanish*, yet this letter must be made use of before the *b*, *m*, *p*, according to the general rule; as in these words, *ambage*, *immobile*, *imperial*.

But observe, that some words which were pronounced and wrote with *mp*, according to their origin, as *assumpcion*, *redempcion*, are now written without the *p*, to soften the hardness of the pronunciation, and the *m* is changed into *n*; therefore we write and pronounce generally *assunto*, *assuncion*, *redencion*, and after the same manner all such words.

The letter *n* does not require any observation, being always pronounced and written after the same manner, without any exception.

The *n* with a little mark upon it, thus (*ñ*) is a letter peculiar to the *Castilian* or *Spanish*, and has the same sound as the *Italian* and *French* give to *gn* in these words, *campagne*, *Bretagne*. It may be observed, that sometimes in *Spanish* we change the *gn* of the origin into *ñ*; as *tamaño*, which comes from *tam magnus*; *leño*, from *lignum*, &c. Anciently the same sound now expressed by the *ñ* was written with two *nn*, which is yet found in very old books.

The *p* has only one sound in *Spanish*; but when this letter is before an *f* or *t*, or an *b*, then the following rules must be observed.

The *p* before the *f* in the beginning of some words derived from the *Greek*, as *psalmo*, *ptisana*, is not pronounced, therefore must be omitted in writing; so we spell *salmo*, *tisana*; but some few words must be excepted, and will preserve their etymological Orthography, because the *p* is pronounced; as *pneumático*, *pseudoprofeta*.

The *ph* of some words taken from the *Hebrew* or *Greek* may be omitted in *Spanish*, putting in its place the *f*, which has the same pronunciation, and is a letter proper to our language; but some technical words, that have been constantly wrote with *ph*, are excepted from this rule; as *pharmacopœa*, *philósofo*, &c.

The *q* in *Spanish*, as well as in *Latin*, is never made use of but before an *u*, which sometimes is pronounced, and sometimes not. In order to explain these cases, and avoid the use of other letters having the same pronunciation, the following rules may be observed,

1. The syllable *qua*, in which the *u* is always founded, must be constantly written with a *q* in all the words that have such letters in their origin, and has been preserved by use; as *qual*, *quanto*, *quaderno*, &c.

2. The syllables *que*, *qui*, in which the *u* is not founded at all, as in *queja*, *quicio*, must always be wrote with a *q*, because we have no other proper letter to express the same sound; except the *ch* and *k*, which we preserve in some words the same as we have received them from foreign and dead languages.

3. The syllable *que*, in which the *u* following the *q* is pronounced, could be wrote with a *c*, without changing the sound; yet this syllable is often spelt with a *q*, according to the origin of the words; but you must put two points upon the *u*, that the pronunciation may be distinguished, as in the words *questiôn*, *consequente*, &c.

4. Though the syllable *quo* ought to be spelt always with *c* and *o*, yet, according to the origin of some words, we use it on some occasions; as in *iniquo*, *propinquo*, *quociente*, *quodlibeto*, &c.

Observe, that in *Spanish* two *uu* never follow the *q*.

The *r* in *Spanish* has two pronunciations; one soft, expressed by a single *r*, as in *arado*, *breve*; and



and another hard, in which two *rr* are used, as in *barra, barro, carro, jarro, &c.* except on these occasions :

1. In the beginning of a word two *rr* must never be used, as a great many ignorant people do, because then the *r* is always pronounced hard in our language ; as in the words *razón, remo, rico, romo, ruéda, &c.*

2. When the Consonants *l, n, s,* are before the *r*, either in a single word or a compound, this letter must never be doubled, because then its sound is always strong ; as in *malrotár, enriquecér, honra, desreglado, &c.*

3. The *r* after a *b* is also pronounced hard in compounds with the Prepositions *ab, ob, sub,* and yet is not doubled ; because the common use of our language has followed the *Latin* Orthography, as in these words, *abrogár, obrepcion, subrepcion.* It must be observed, that, excepting these cases, the *r* is liquid after *b*, forming both a syllable with the following Vowel ; as in *abreviár, abrigo, obrézo, brazo, brecha, brinco, bronco, bruto* ; then the single *r* is made use of, because the pronunciation is soft, according to the general rule.

4. In the compounds of two Nouns, and those made with the Prepositions *pre, pro,* the *r* is likewise single in the beginning of the second part of the compound, though its sound is strong ; therefore, according to the most constant practice, the following words should be written with a single *r, viz. maniróto, cariredondo, prerogativo, prorogár* ; and though it was in use to put a line in the middle of the compounds, it is not necessary to know their composition ; therefore this trouble may be omitted.

The *s* is, without any exception, pronounced strong before the Vowels, either in the beginning or the middle of words ; and there is no particular observation to be made upon this letter, nor upon the *r*, which follows it, and the *u* Vowel.



The *v* Consonant, called also in Spanish *v. de corazón*, has a sound very near the same as that of the *b*, as we have already said when we spoke of this letter; therefore, to avoid confusion in writing these two letters, the origin of words must be observed and agreed to; but the Etymology alone on several occasions cannot serve as a rule, because there are words written with a *v*, though there is a *b* in their root. Sometimes the *f* of the origin is changed into *v*, for the affinity of these two letters in their pronunciation; not only in Spanish, but in other languages; as among the Germans, who pronounce their *v* almost like the *f*. There are many other words whose origin is not known, being proper to the Spanish, and which, according to the most constant use, are spelt with a *v*; therefore, in this case, as well as in the others, the following rules must be followed.

1. The *v* Consonant is used in the words that have such letter in their origin, as *voluntad*, *vicio*, *vida*, &c. as well as such words as have been constantly spelt with a *v*, though they have a *b* in their origin; as *vizcocho*, which comes from *bis cocto*, Latin; *y calatrava*, from *calatrabah*, Arabic.

2. In some words the *f* of the origin has been changed into *v*; then this last will be used in their spelling; as *provecho*, from *profectus*; and its derivatives or compounds, *provechoso*, *provechar*, &c.

3. The *v* must be used likewise in some words, though their origin is not known, only because they have been constantly wrote so; as the following, *atrivido*, *aleve*, *viga*, *vibuela*, *Vargas*, *Velasco*, &c.

4. The Nouns Substantive and Adjective derived from the Latin termination *ivus*, or formed in their imitation, should be spelt with a *v*, according to their origin, and the most constant practice; as *donativo*, *motivo*, *comitiva*, *expectativa*, *privativo*, *pen-sativo*, &c. The same rule must be observed with the

the numerals ending in *avo*, *áva*; as *dozavo*, *dozáva*, *dozava*, *dozáva*, and others like them. 5. The double *w*, which is also called in Spanish *walóna*, is not a Spanish letter; therefore there is no Spanish word written with it; and it is only made use of in proper Nouns of foreigners, and in the names of our Gothic kings; observing that the said letter is pronounced like a *v* Consonant in some words, as *zuamba*, *zandalas*; and in some others as if there were an *u* Vowel and a *v* Consonant after it; as in *witiza*, *liwa*, which we pronounce *úvitiza*, *liuva*.

The letter *x* has two pronunciations; the first, derived from the *Latin*, is when this letter sounds like *cs*, as in *exéquias*, *extension*, which happens not only in the words coming from that language, but likewise from those in the *Greek*, as *syntaxis*, *extasis*. The second sound, which came from the *Arabic*, is when the *x* has a strong guttural sound, like that of the *j* before all the Vowels; and that of the *g* before *e* and *i*; as in the words *axuar*, *almoxarife*, and other *Arabian* words, in which we frequently make use of the *x*. We pronounce also, and write, after the same manner, several words derived from the *Latin*; as *exemplo*, *exercicio*, *exérollo*; though the guttural sound is improperly adapted to the *x* on this occasion. This hard sound, though a little softened, is given to this letter at the end of words, as in *carcar*, *relax*, *dix*, *almoradux*. And though the *j* should be made use of instead of the *x*, yet these words, and others alike, must be written with this last letter, because no Spanish word ends with a *j*. After which observations, the following rules are to be established. All the words that have an *u* in their origin must preserve the same in Spanish; and when it is sounded like *cs*, there must be an accent circumflex put upon the Vowel following, as a mark of its particular sound; as in *exámen*, *exáltacion*, &c.

Observe,



Observe, that the *x* in the middle of a word, followed by a Consonant, is always pronounced like *cs*; as in *extremo*, *expresar*, *extinguir*: wherefore the circumflex is not used, nor any other mark.

2. When the guttural sound is hard, the *x* must be used, when it is found in the origin, and agreeable to use; as *Alexandria*, *floxedád*, *díxe*, *tráxe*. The same rule is followed when the *s* of the Latin original has been changed into *x* guttural; as *xabón*, from *sapo*; *inxerír*, from *inferere*, &c.

3. The *x* must also be made use of in words whose origin being unknown, have been usually wrote with this letter; as *faxardo*, *luxán*, *quixáda*, &c.

4. When a word ends with a guttural sound, the *x* must be preserved, as well in the Singular as in the Plural; so from *carcax*, *relóx*, we form *carcaxes*, *relóxes*.

When we spoke of the *i*, we made the proper observations upon the *y*.

The *z* in *Spanish* has a strong pronunciation before all the Vowels; but as the *c* and the *s* have almost the same sound before the *e* and the *i*, in order to make a proper difference in spelling, the constant practice and origin of words must be attended to; therefore the following rules must be observed.

1. The *z* must be used before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, having then its particular pronunciation; as in *zagál*, *zorzáal*, *zumo*.

2. Before the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *z* should not be used, excepting when it is found in the origin, and preserved by a constant practice; as in the words *zéphiro*, *zizaña*.

3. In the words whose Singular end with a *z*, as *páz*, *véz*, *féliz*, *vóz*, *lúz*, &c. though their Plurals ending with the syllable *ces* could be wrote likewise with a *z*, preserving the same pronunciation; yet we use to spell them with a *c*, according to their Etymology; as *paces*, *felices*, *vecés*, *voces*, *luces*; which



which must be also observed in spelling their derivatives and compounds; as *pacífico, apaciguar, felicidad, infelicidad, lucido, deslucido, &c.*

*Of Accents, and other Notes for the Pronunciation.*

The sounds of the letters have been already explained, and rules for the accent or quantity are not easily to be given, being subject to several exceptions. Such however as I have read or formed I shall here propose.

Every word has only one accent upon the principal syllable, wherein the pronunciation is more perceived; this accent is called *acute*; and those syllables that are uttered with greater strength, are also called *acute* in *Spanish*, which is the same as *long*.

The accent of our trisyllables is frequently placed on the penultima, and on the last syllable of the words called *acute*, and upon the antepenultima of polysyllables, called in *Spanish* *esdrújulos*. It happens also, that by joining to the words the Pronouns *me, te, se, le, les, &c.* called *encliticks*, the accent is perceived on the fourth syllable, beginning to count from the last.

Therefore a single accent is sufficient, placed upon the Vowel of one of the said three or four syllables, to note the pronunciation. The accent used for this purpose by the Royal Academy is the acute (*'*), because it is more easily formed, and has constantly been used in *Latin* to denote the acute; but as it would be a very tedious, and likewise difficult task, in writing, the accent should be only put upon the words wanting it, according to the following rules.

1. No accent should be noted upon monosyllables because it is useless; excepting when they may be confounded, either in their pronunciation, or in their sense; in which case the monosyllable pronounced

ced long must be accented, as in *dé*, *se*. Tenses of the Verbs *dar* and *ser*, to make a distinction of the Particle *de*, and the Pronoun *se*. The Particle affirmative *si* requires also an accent, to make a difference of the conditional *si*. The same note should be used likewise upon the Vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, *u*, when they are Particles, not in order to denote their pronunciation, but for avoiding their being uttered with the preceding or following word.

2. In dissyllables, in *Spanish*, the most common accentuation is upon the first syllable, as in *béda*, *puédo*; therefore these words do not want any accent, but only when the last syllable is long, as *allá*, *baxó*.

3. The trisyllables and polysyllables should not be accented when their penultima is long, because this is the most frequent and common pronunciation in *Spanish*; as in *ventana*, *dispongo*, &c.

4. When the antepenultima is long, it requires an accent, as in the Superlatives, *amantísimo*, *facilísimo*; and in the trisyllables or polysyllables, called in *Spanish* *esdrújulos*; as *cándido*, *bárbaro*, *intrépido*, &c.

5. Though the accent required in *Spanish* Orthography is generally used upon the three last syllables of the words, there are occasions, in which, for joining to them some enclitic, the sound is perceived upon the fourth syllable, which ought to be accented, in favour of foreigners, who are ignorant of our pronunciation; as well as for the perfection of our Orthography; as in these words, *búscame lo*, *tráygame lo*, *vuelveté la*, *déxame lo*, &c.

6. When the word ends with an acute syllable, the accent must be used; as in the Futures, *amaré*, *perderé*, &c. but it is not necessary when the word is terminated with a *y*, making a diphthong, because the last syllable is always long; as in the words *estoy*, *virrey*.

7. In



7. In the terminations *ea*, *eo*, the first Vowel is generally long, and makes by itself a syllable, without the following Vowel; as in *badeá*, *peleá*, *aseó*, *menéo*; therefore the accent must only be noted upon words excepted from its general rule, in which the two Vowels make one syllable or diphthong; as *línea*, *venéreo*, &c. placing the accent on the penultima.

8. For the words ending in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, and *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, a general rule cannot be given, because of the variety of their pronunciation; but it may be observed, that an accent must be put upon the first Vowel of these terminations, when it makes a syllable by itself; as in *vacía*, *varie*, *desvío*, *ganxía*, *exceptúe*, *continúo*, which will serve to mark the separation of the two Vowels in pronouncing, and to distinguish these words from others of the same termination, wherein the two Vowels are pronounced almost together, making a single syllable or diphthong; as in *ciencia*, *serie*, *operario*, *promiscua*, *averigüe*, *antiguo*; in which there being no accent, it will be easily known how to pronounce the two last Vowels.

9. The Nouns terminated by some of the Consonants, *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *x*, *z*, have generally in Spanish their last syllable long; as *bondad*, *badil*, *mechon*, *valor*, *relox*, *embriaguez*; therefore it is useless to accent them, excepting when their pronunciation differs from that most frequently used, as in the words *fúcil*, *cánon*, *alcázar*.

10. There is a particular rule for accenting the words terminated with *s*. When in the Singular, their last syllable is generally long; as in these, *Thomas*, *Gines*, *arnes*, *anis*, *blandis*, *lanzos*, *quiros*; and the proper Nouns, *Aragones*, *Portugues*, *Frances*, *Milanes*, &c. So the Nouns excepted from this rule only want an accent, as *dósis*, *fúnes*: but when the Nouns ending in *s* are in the Plural, the last syllable is always short, and generally the penultima is long;



long; therefore they should only be accented when the two last syllables are short, and the antepenultima long, preserving upon this the accent of the Singular; as in *vírgenes*, *volúmenes*, *cándidos*, *intrépidos*.

11. The Nouns accented, though an adverb is made of them by adding *mente*, preserve nevertheless their accent; as *fácilmente*, *pacíficamente*, &c. The same in the Verbs, when to form the Plural an *s* is added to the third Person Singular, or the syllable *mos* or *is* to the first Person; as *serán*, from *será*; and *amarémos*, *amaréis*, from *amaré*. The same must be observed when any Pronoun Personal is joined to the Verbs, as *enseñóme*, *daréte*, *mandaréos*, *quitaránse*, *comeránlos*, &c. because the pronunciation of the word is not changed by these additions.

There are also in *Spanish* some letters or characters whose pronunciation may be doubtful; therefore the following notes must be made use of.

1. When the *ch*, instead of following its general pronunciation, must have that of *k*, to note this sound, the accent circumflex must be put upon the following Vowel, thus, *chíron*, *chíromancia*.

2. The same accent must be put upon the Vowel following the *x*, when it is not gutturally aspirated and pronounced like *cs*; as in *exácto*, *exéquia*, *exímio*, *exórcismo*, &c. But observe, that there are some Nouns where in such case the circumflex cannot be made use of upon the Vowel following the *ch* or the *x*, because, according to the general rule, they require an acute accent; as *chímica*, *chímico*, *hexámetro*, *examen*.

3. When the *u* in the syllables *que*, *quo*, *gua*, *gue*, requires to be pronounced, then two points, called *crema* by printers, must be put upon *u*; as in these words, *qüestion*, *freqüente*, *agüero*, *vergüenza*, *argüir*, &c.

Observe, besides all these rules, that the accent is generally made use of upon the Vowel of the penultima when it is followed by a single Consonant; but when this Vowel is followed by two Consonants, it

is useless to accent is ; as *ilustre, madrastra, enseñanza* ; because in these words the penultima is naturally long ; excepting from this rule the words whose two Consonants are mute or liquid, because then the preceding Vowel is short ; as *álgebra, árbitro, cátedra, fúnebre, lúgubre, quádruplo*. This same accent serves also to distinguish the several Tenses of a Verb ; as *enseño*, from *enseñó* ; *amára*, from *amará* ; *deseáre*, from *desearé*, &c. and the Nouns from the Verbs ; as *cántara*, a pot or pitcher, from *cantára*, I would sing, and *cantará*, He would sing.

### *Of Letters in Composition.*

In order to form the Orthography, it is necessary to observe the modifications by which time has smoothed the roughness of words, and reduced them to the modern stile and manner of discourse ; but as there are too many who manage their own language in proportion to their genius, confounding letters together in their pronunciation, and using the Consonants at their pleasure, to avoid such abuse, it is proper to know, *viz.*

That the springs from whence flow such variety and confusion in the *Spanish* Orthography are the following. First, the similitude of pronunciation of some letters, whose use is so uncertain, that they are often mixed ; and by the mere pronunciation it is difficult to distinguish their proper use. Such are the *b* and *v* Consonant, the *c* and the *z*, in the proper combinations, and in those of the *c* ; in the two Vowels *e* and *i*, the *g*, *j*, and *x* ; in the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *j* and *x*, in their entire combinations ; the *c* and the *q*, and the *g* and *h*, in the combinations where the *u* interposes.

Secondly, the use of the double Consonants, which are commonly found in compound words ; as *accession, inmortal, anotar, arreglar, dissimular*, &c.

Thirdly,



Thirdly, the use of many Consonants that come together in several words; as *assumptio, santidad, demonstracion, redempcion, &c.* Which being supposed, the following rules must be observed.

First, the *b* ought not to be pronounced nor written instead of the *v*, nor the *b* be confounded with the *v*, since every one knows that they are different letters, and therefore their sound is also different. To surmount this difficulty, regard must be had to the original from whence proceed the words in which these letters are found; because if they are derived from a word written with a *b*, as *baculus, beatus, beneficium, bibere, bonus, &c.* they must be written with a *b*; and if from a word written with a *v*, they must be wrote accordingly; as *vácuo, valér, vano, vapór, vendér, venír, vida*, which are derived from the Latin *vacuus, valere, vapor, vendere, venire, vita*; for which reason all the Imperfects of the Indicatives of the first Conjugation must be wrote with *b*, not with *v*, as ignorant persons do frequently; therefore say *amába, cantába, hablaba, orába*, because they come from the Latin *amabam, canebam, loquebar, orabam*.

It must be observed likewise, that when in the original of a word there is a *p*, then the *b* must be used, not the *v*; because from *caput, concipere, lupus, sapiens, &c.* come *cabéza, concebír, lobo, sabio*.

Therefore that barbarous distinction which ignorance only introduced, that there must not be two *b* or two *v* in one word, ought to be entirely avoided; because if they are in the root, they must be made use of; as in *barba, bebér, bárbaro, vivacidád, vivír, viviente, volvér, &c.* And when the origin of words is doubtful, the *b* must be used rather than the *v*, the first being more agreeable to our manner of speaking than the second.

2<sup>dly</sup>, The *ç*, called *cedilla*, is now superfluous in the language; therefore the *z* should be used in its stead in all words whatsoever, according to the  
constant



constant practice followed generally by the best authors in printing and writing in *Spain*.

Formerly the Verbs *hacér* and *decir* were wrote with a *z*, but now they are written with a *c*, according to their root, *facere* and *dicere*; preserving the same rule in all their derivatives.

3. The *g* being guttural only before *e* and *i*, it ought to be used only in the primitives and derivatives; such are *afligír*, *cogér*, *colegér*, *elegír*, *proteger*, *regír*, &c. writing *aflíge*, *cóge*, *colíge*, *elíge*, *protége*, *ríge*, without being extended to the derivatives of *j* and *x*.

But when the Infinitives in *gér* or *gír* change *er* or *ir* into *a* or *o* in the Present, then the *g* is changed into *j*, that the true pronounciation of the Infinitive may be preserved; so from *finjír*, say *finjo*, *finja*; from *regír*, *ríjo*, *ríja*, &c.

All words which in their original have *g*, *i*, or *l*, are written in *Spanish* with *j*, not with *x*; as from *longe*, say *lejos*; from *tagus*, *tajo*; from *tegula*, *teja*; from *consilium*, *consejo*; from *filius*, *hijo*; from *melior*, *mejor*, &c. In all the combinations of the Vowels, and when the Infinitives end in *jár*, the *j* must be kept in all the Tenses without exception. These words, *magestád*, *mugér*, *trage*, &c. are excepted, for common use has prevailed in keeping the *g* instead of the *j*.

If the words have an *x* in their original, as *texér*, *exemplo*, *execucion*, *perplexo*, *vexíga*, &c. it would appear ridiculous to write them with a *j*, and not with *x*; and it must be likewise observed, that when the words have the letter *s* in their original, as *caxa*, *dexár*, *xabón*, *xéme*, *xúgo*, &c. derived from *capsa*, *deferere*, *sapo*, *semipes*, *succus*, they are to be always written with *x*, and not with *j*.

Nouns ending with *x*, as *bóx*, *baláx*, *reláx*, keep the *x* in the Plural, as well as all the Verbs which have *x* in the Infinitive Mood are to keep it in all

the Tenses; as from *baxár*, *dexár*, say *báxo*, *baxá-ba*, *baxé*, &c.

Q is frequently changed into *c* in vulgar writing; but the true rule is, to follow the original *Latin*, otherwise the derivation is obscured, and the pronunciation corrupted. From *c* are formed *cuájo*, *cuerda*, *cuenta*, &c. and from *q*, *qual*, *qüestion*, *quatro*, *quanto*, &c.

It is an impropriety many fall into, of using *e* and *i* Vowels instead of *y* and *u*; but this irregularity is cautiously avoided by all good writers, and exploded by the *Spanish* Academy, the letter *y* being established to be always a Consonant in the *Spanish* words, and the accent is always placed on the annexed Vowel; as *ayúda*, help; *ayúno*, a fast; *arroyo*, rivulet or brook. Take care also not to put the *y* immediately before or after a Consonant, or at the end of a Verb or word, except the following, *léy*, *réy*, *buéy*, &c.

Observe, that the *Spaniards*, in order to retain the softness of the *Latin* Consonant *j*, for want of an exact equivalent, change it into *y* Consonant; as from *adjuvare*, *jacere*, *jejunare*, they have made *ayudár*, *yacér*, *ayunár*, &c. and yet, when they speak *Latin*, they pronounce *iam* instead of *jam*, *iacere* instead of *jacere*.

### *Of the Use of Double Letters.*

The Vowels *e* and *o* are often doubled in *Spanish*, to come the nearest to the radical pronunciation; as *acreedor*, *creér*, *leér*, *cooperár*, *loór*, in which both the Vowels are distinctly pronounced. It is, on the contrary, wrong in some, who superfluously add *e* in words derived from the *Latin*; as in *fée*, *veér*, instead of *fé*, *vér*.

The variety is greater in the use of doubling Consonants; but to avoid all affectation, and to speak properly, it is to be observed, that *c* is never to be doubled.



doubled before the Vowels, *a, o, u*, or Consonants; therefore you must write; *acacér, acontecér, acomodar, ocasion, acusár, acuntulár, aclamar, &c.* but, before the Vowels *e* and *i*, the *c* must be doubled in words derived from *Latin*, *acelerár, acceso, accento, occidente*; excepting *acceptár* and *sucedér*; because though in their root they have two *cc*; they are scarcely perceived in the pronunciation.

*Latin* words terminating in *ctio* change the *t* into *c*, as *acción, dicción, lección, producción*, to make their derivation more potent.

*M*, and not *n*, is always to be made use of before *b, m, p*; as in these words, *ambiente, immortal, imperio*.

Words compounded of the *Latin* Prepositions *in* and *con* follow the *Latin* rule of turning *in* into *im*, and *con* into *com*; as *immaculado, immediato, immemorial, immortal, &c. commensurár, commover, commutár, &c.* in all which words the *m* is doubled; though in several other common words one *m* is lost, as *comercio, común, comunión, &c.* Some change *im* into *em*, as *emmascarado, enmagrecér, emmudecer*.

*N* is likewise doubled in several words compounded with *an, en, in, con*; as *annexión, annotár, connatural, connexion, ennegrecér, ennoblecér, innato, innocente, innovár, &c.* except *anulár, anunciar, anillo*.

The *r* is also doubled in such words as are strongly pronounced in the middle; as *aborro, borra, error, guerra, perro, varrígá*; but those having only one *r* in the middle are pronounced softly; as *ara*, an altar; *arena*, sand; *ira*, wrath. It is barbarous to begin words with two *rr*, as some ignorant people do; because, by a general rule, the initial *r* has always a strong sound; as *rabia, rage; razón, reason; rector, rector; reñir, to quarrel*. Observe likewise, that the *r* is never doubled after any Consonant; as in *honra, honour; enriquecér, to grow rich; enrarecér, to grow rare, &c.* because the pre-



ceding Consonant makes the *r* strong in the pronunciation; therefore the *r* must be doubled when between two Vowels, as in *tierra*, earth; *error*, an error; *irregulár*, irregular; *irritár*, to irritate; &c.

Though the single *s* has in *Spanish* the same sound as the double *ss*, yet it is to be doubled in the words that have two *ss* in their root; as *assár*, to roast; *cessár*, to cease; *essência*, essence; *necessidad*, necessity. The same must be observed in the Preterimperfects of the Subjunctive Mood, *amasse*, *vendiesse*, *escribiesse*; in all the Superlatives, as *amantissimo*, *discretissimo*, &c. as well as in these words, *acesso*, access; *congresso*, congress; *excesso*, excess; *progreso*, progress; and all the compounds of words beginning with *s*; as from *saltár*, *assaltár*; from *sentir*, *assentír*; from *fusto*, *assustár*, &c.

The double *ll*, which in *Spanish* has a peculiar pronunciation, is only made use of before the Vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, *u*, but never before *i*; and then they come from *Latin* words with *c*, *f*, *p*, before the *l*; as *llano*, plain; *llanto*, grief; *llave*, a key; *llama*, flame; *llorár*, to cry; *llover*, to rain; *lluvia*, rain, &c.

The said Consonants are only to be doubled in the *Spanish* language. Nobody now does pronounce two *bb*, two *dd*, two *ss*, two *gg*, two *Latin ll*, two *pp*, two *tt*, nor double *ww*; since the Royal Academy of *Madrid* has softened the language by several useful observations and rules, which are constantly followed by the modern authors, as well in speaking as in writing.

### *Etymology of Spanish from Latin.*

There is so great an affinity between the *Latin* and *Spanish*, that several words of the first are preserved in the latter, with the same pronunciation; but the greatest part are in the Ablative, as it will be easily observed in the following terminations.

To make the *Latin* words *Spanish*,

I. The

1. The *o* is changed into *ue*, as in the following; from *corda*, *cuerda*; from *forum*, *fuéro*; from *hospes*, *huésped*; from *porta*, *puerta*; from *mola*, *muéla*; from *sporta*, *espuérta*, &c.

2. The *u* is changed into *o*; as from *furca*, *borca*; from *gulosus*, *golóso*; from *ulmus*, *olmo*; from *stupa*, *estópa*; from *musca*, *mosca*, as well as in the first Persons Plural of Verbs; from *amamus*, *amamos*, &c.

3. The Diphthong *au* is frequently changed into *o*; as from *aurum*, *oro*; *caulis*, *col*; *maurus*, *moro*.

4. The *e* is also changed into *ie*; as from *certus*, *cierto*; from *servus*, *siervo*; from *cervus*, *ciervo*; from *herba*, *hierba*; from *sinistra*, *siniestra*; from *terra*, *tierra*; from *fera*, *fiera*, &c.

5. The *e* takes the place of *i*; as from *infirmus*, *enfermo*; from *lignum*, *leño*; from *ficus*, *feco*; from *signum*, *seña*; from *sinus*, *seno*, &c.

6. The *b* is also changed very frequently into *p*, since, according to *Quintilian*, they were often mistaken in the pronunciation formerly; which is very probable, for both letters are uttered by the same motion of the lips; yet the *Germans* in our times confound these two letters. The same *Quintilian* says, that the *Latin* word *priges* was anciently used instead of *briges*; and so the *Spaniards* used to put the *b* instead of *p*; as from *apricus*, *abrigo*; from *capra*, *cabra*; *capillus*, *cabello*; *caput*, *cabéza*; *capere*, *cabér*; *opera*, *obra*; *sapór*, *sabór*, &c.

7. The *b* is changed into *d*; as from *cubitus*, *co-do*; *dubitare*, *dudár*; *palpebra*, *parpados*.

8. The *c* is put several times instead of the *g*. According to *St. Isidore*, they have so great an affinity, that they may be in some combinations easily mistaken one for another in pronouncing; so from *dico*, we say *digo*; from *acutus*, *agúdo*; from *amicus*, *amigo*; from *mica*, *miga*, &c.

9. *Cl* is changed into *ll*, with our peculiar pronunciation; *clamare*, *llamár*; *clavis*, *llave*.



10. When the *c* in *Latin* is followed by *t*, this letter is changed into *h*; as from *cinctus*, *cincho*; *dictus*, *dicho*; *factus*, *hecho*; *lectum*, *lecho*; *lucta*, *lucha*; *nocte*, *noche*; *lacte*, *leche*; *octo*, *ocho*; *pectus*, *pecho*; and several others.

11. The *d* is several times lost, which the *Latins* used also in their own language; as from *cadere*, *caer*; from *rodere*, *roér*; from *Pedere*, *Peér*; from *radius*, *rayo*; from *excludere*, *excluir*; from *audire*, *oír*.

12. The *f* we have changed into *h*, only to soften the pronunciation; as from *filius*, *hijo*; from *facere*, *hacér*; from *formosus*, *hermoso*; from *facienda*, *hacienda*; from *fervor*, *hervér*.

13. The *g* is changed into *i*, when it is not pronounced; as from *regnum*, *reino*. Sometimes it is quite left off; as from *digitus*, *dedo*; from *frigus*, *frio*; from *sagita*, *saéta*; from *vagina*, *vaina*, &c.

14. The *j* is placed instead of the *l*; as from *allium*, *ajo*; *articulus*, *artejo*; *alienum*, *ageno*; *folium*, *hoja*; *consilium*, *consejo*, &c.

15. The *r* is also changed into *l*; as from *arbores*, *arboles*; *cerebrum*, *celebro*; *periculum*, *peligro*.

16. The *n* is sometimes added, sometimes taken off; as from *insula*, *isla*; *ruminare*, *rumiár*; *sal nitrum*, *salitre*; *sponsus*, *espóso*; *macula*, *mancha*.

17. The double *nn* of the *Latin* is changed in *Spanish* into our *ñ*; as from *annus*, *año*; and sometimes it happens the same to the single *n*, and *nn*; as from *aranea*, *araña*; *autumnus*, *otoño*; *Hispania*, *España*; *damnum*, *daño*; *vinea*, *viña*; *tinea*, *tiña*. As this sound of the *ñ* is proper to the nation, they have adapted it according to their language, or for the difficulty they found in pronouncing, as the *Latins* did.

18. The *p* is changed very often into a double *ll*, when in the *Latin* word an *l* is found after *p*; as from *plaga*, *llaga*; *planctus*, *llanto*; *planus*, *llano*, *plenus*, *lleno*; *ploro*, *lloro*; *pluvia*, *lluvia*.

19. The



19. The *q* is changed into *g*; as from *equus*, *igual*; from *aliquis*, *alguien*; from *antiquus*, *antiguo*; from *aqua*, *agua*; from *aquila*, *águila*.

20. The *t* is likewise altered into *d*; as from *catēna*, *cadēna*; from *fatum*, *bado*; *latus*, *lado*; *natare*, *nadár*; *pietas*, *piedad*; *patre*, *padre*; *matre*, *madre*, &c.

Observe, that these alterations are not general in all the words, but are used in several, because on some occasions the *Latin* word is preserved, without any mutilation or variation.

It is very much in use in *Spanish* to change letters, or to add to the *Latin* words, when there is an *l* or *r* after *b*, in order to soften the pronunciation; as from *admirabilis*, *laudabilis*, *admirable*, *laudable*.

The termination of the other words ending in *ilis* in *Latin*, is *il* in *Spanish*; as from *facilis*, *fácil*; from *debilis*, *débil*; from *finalis*, *final*; from *materialis*, *materiál*.

It would be endless to pretend to shew all the affinity between the *Spanish* and the *Latin*, the main body of the former being derived from the latter, with only such small difference as may easily be conceived from what has been said above.

Observe besides, that we add an *e* in *Spanish* before *st* or *sp* in *Latin*, when these two letters begin the word; as from *strepitus*, *estrépito*; from *stomachus*, *estómago*; from *speculari*, *especulár*; from *spectator*, *espectadór*; from *spectaculum*, *espectaculo*, &c.



A

## VOCABULARY,

CONTAINING

Such words as most frequently occur in common use, and are therefore to be known first by young beginners.

*The parts of the human body. Las partes del cuerpo humano.*

<b>C</b> Abeza, f. <i>the head</i>	Blanco del ojo, <i>the white of the eye</i>
Célebro, m. <i>the brain</i>	Niña del ojo, <i>the eye-ball</i>
Cogote, m. <i>the part behind where the head and neck join</i>	Tela del ojo, <i>the film of the eye</i>
Coronilla, f. <i>the crown of the head</i>	Nervio óptico, m. <i>the optic nerve</i>
Molléra, f. <i>the mould of the head</i>	La nariz, f. <i>the nose</i>
Frente, f. <i>the forehead</i>	Las ventanas de la nariz, <i>the gristle of the nose</i>
Siénes, f. <i>the temples</i>	La punta de la nariz, <i>the top of the nose</i>
Oréja, f. <i>the ear</i>	La mexilla, or el carrillo, <i>the cheek</i>
Ternilla, f. <i>the gristle</i>	La boca, <i>the mouth</i>
Hueco de la oreja, <i>the hollow of the ear</i>	La enzía, <i>the gum</i>
Tela del oído, <i>the drum of the ear</i>	Los dientes, <i>the teeth</i>
Céja, f. <i>the eye-brow</i>	Las muelas, <i>the grinders</i>
Parpádos, m. <i>the eye-lids</i>	Los colmillos, <i>the eye-teeth</i>
Pestañas, f. <i>the eye-lashes</i>	La lengua, <i>the tongue</i>
Lagrimál, or la cuenca del ojo, <i>the corner of the eye</i>	El paladar, <i>the palate</i>
	La quixáda, <i>the jaw</i>

La

La barba, <i>the chin</i>	El pulgár, <i>the thumb</i>
Las barbas, <i>the beard</i>	El dede índice, <i>the fore-finger</i>
El cuello, <i>the neck</i>	El dedo del corazón, <i>the middle finger</i>
La cerviz, <i>the hinder part of the neck</i>	El dedo annulár, <i>the fourth finger</i>
La nuca, <i>the nape of the neck</i>	El dedo meñique, <i>or auricular, the little finger</i>
La garganta, <i>the throat</i>	La uña, <i>the nail</i>
El gáznate, <i>the gullet</i>	Las espaldas, <i>the back</i>
El seno, <i>the bosom</i>	Los ombros, <i>the shoulders</i>
La teta, <i>the pap</i>	Los lados, <i>the sides</i>
El pezón, <i>the nipple</i>	Las nálgas, <i>the buttocks</i>
El pecho, <i>the breast</i>	Las partes vergonzosas, <i>the privities</i>
Los pechos, <i>the paps</i>	El muslo, <i>the thigh</i>
El estómago, <i>the stomach</i>	La rodilla, <i>the knee</i>
Las costillas, <i>the ribs</i>	El jarréte, <i>the ham</i>
La barriga, <i>the belly</i>	La pierna, <i>the leg</i>
El ombligo, <i>the navel</i>	La pantorilla, <i>the calf of the leg</i>
Las ingles, <i>the groins</i>	La espinilla, <i>the shin-bone</i>
El brazo, <i>the arm</i>	Espinázo, <i>the back-bone</i>
El codo, <i>the elbow</i>	El tovillo, <i>the ankle</i>
El sobáco, <i>the arm-pit</i>	El pié, <i>the foot</i>
La mano, <i>the hand</i>	La planta del pié, <i>the sole of the foot</i>
La muñeca, <i>the wrist</i>	La gargante del pié, <i>the joint of the foot</i>
La palma de la mano, <i>the palm of the hand</i>	
Los dedos, <i>the fingers</i>	
Las junturas, <i>or juntas de los dedos, the joints of the fingers</i>	
La yema del dedo, <i>the brawn of the finger</i>	

*The interior parts of the human body.* Partes interiores del cuerpo humano.

Murecillo, <i>or músculo, a muscle</i>	Hueso, <i>a bone</i>
Grasa, <i>or gordúra, fat</i>	Meollo, <i>} marrow</i>
Membrána, <i>a membrane</i>	Medúla, <i>} marrow</i>
Nervio, <i>a nerve</i>	Tuétano, <i>}</i>
Tendon, <i>a tendon, sinew</i>	Calco, <i>} the skull</i>
Vena, <i>a vein</i>	Calavéra, <i>} the skull</i>
Artéria, <i>an artery</i>	Choquezuelas, <i>the shin-bones</i>
Testilla, <i>a gristle</i>	Espinázo, <i>the back-bone</i>
	Las costillas, <i>the ribs</i>



## 218      *The*   **ELEMENTS**   *of*

La espaldilla, <i>the shoulder-bone</i>	Los intestinos, <i>the intestines</i>
La canilla del brazo, <i>the arm-bone</i>	Madre, } <i>the womb</i>
Hueso sacro, or rabadilla, <i>the rump-bone</i>	Matríz, }
Esqueléto, <i>a skeleton</i>	Utero, }
El corazón, <i>the heart</i>	La vexíga, <i>the bladder</i>
Los bófes, { <i>the</i>	La sangre, <i>the blood</i>
Pulmónes livianos, { <i>lungs or</i>	La cólera, <i>the choler</i>
	La fléma, <i>flegm</i>
El hígado, <i>the liver</i>	El chylo, <i>the chile</i>
El bázo, <i>the spleen</i>	La leche, <i>the milk</i>
Los riñones, <i>the kidneys</i>	Escúpo, }
Los séfos, <i>the brains</i>	Gargájo, } <i>spittle</i>
El estómago, <i>the stomach</i>	Saliva, }
La boca del estómago, <i>the</i>	Orína, <i>urine</i>
<i>pit of the stomach</i>	Estiercól, <i>dung</i>
Las tripas, <i>the guts</i>	Sudór, <i>sweat</i>
	Moco, <i>snot</i>
	Caspa, <i>scurf</i>
	Lágrima, <i>tear</i>

### *The five senses.*      Los cinco sentidos.

La vista, <i>the sight</i>	El gusto, <i>the taste</i>
El oído, <i>the hearing</i>	El tacto, <i>the feeling</i>
El olfato, <i>the smell</i>	

### *Qualities of the body.*      Calidádes del cuerpo.

Salúd, <i>health</i>	Féaldád, <i>ugliness</i>
Fuérza, <i>strength</i>	Garbo, <i>good presence</i>
Debilidad, <i>weakness</i>	Brío, <i>sprightliness</i>
Hermosúra, <i>beauty</i>	Rico talle, <i>fine stature</i>

### *Defects in human bodies.*      Defectos del cuerpo humano.

Féaldád, <i>deformity</i>	Nube en el ojo, <i>a pearl in the eye</i>
Arrugas, <i>wrinkles</i>	Cataráta, <i>a cataract</i>
Pecas, <i>freckles</i>	Ceguedád, or ceguéra, <i>blindness</i>
Lagañas, <i>blear eyes</i>	Magrúra, <i>leanness</i>
Verrúga, <i>a wart</i>	
Lunár, <i>a mole</i>	

Ciego,

Ciego, *blind*  
 Tuerto, *one-eyed*  
 Coxo, *lame*  
 Coxéz, *lameness*  
 Ser tartamúdo, *to stammer*  
 Corcova, *crookedness*  
 Calvo, *bald*  
 Romo, *flat-nosed*  
 Estropeado, *crippled*

Tullido, *lame of the limbs*  
 Eunúco, *geld*  
 Zurdo, *left-handed*  
 Bizco, } *squinting*  
 Bisójo, }  
 Manco, *lame of a hand*  
 Mudo, *dumb*  
 Sordo, *deaf*

*Of cloaths. De los vestúdos.*

Paño, *cloth*  
 Paño fino, *fine cloth*  
 Paño tundido, *shorn cloth*  
 Grana, } *scarlet*  
 Escarlata, }  
 Raxa, *rash cloth*  
 Sayál, *sackcloth*  
 Friza, *frize*  
 Estameña, *serge*  
 Estófa, *stuff*  
 Taffetán, *taffety*  
 Raso, *satin*  
 Tercio pélo, *velvet*  
 Damasco, *damask*  
 Brocado, *brocade*  
 Gorgorán, *grogan*  
 Gaza, *gauze*  
 Lanillas, *drugget*  
 Cendál, *crape*  
 Camelóte, *camblet*  
 Tela de oro, *cloth of gold*  
 Tripe, *shag*  
 Algodón, *cotton*  
 Fustán, *fustian*  
 Musselina, *muslin*  
 Lino, *flax*  
 Lienzo, *linen*  
 Cambray, *cambrick*  
 Olanda, *holland*  
 Ruán, *French linen*  
 Cáñamo, *hemp*  
 Terliz, *ticken*

Calicú, *callico*  
 Fiéltro, *felt*  
 Angéo, *canvas*  
 Olóna, *sail-cloth*  
 Bayéta, *bays*  
 Lana, *wool*  
 Estámbre, *worsted*  
 Séda, *silk*  
 Bocací, *buckram*  
 Joya, *a jewel*  
 Hebilla, *a buckle*  
 Alamáres, *loops on coats*  
 Ojál, *a button-hole*  
 Bordadúra, *embroidery*  
 Bottón, *a button*  
 Franja, } *a fringe*  
 Flueque, }  
 Puntas, } *laces*  
 Encaxes, }  
 Cinta, *a ribbon*  
 Listón, *a broad ribbon*  
 Passamáno, *gold or silver lace*  
 Ribete, *an edging*  
 Sombrero, *a hat*  
 Copa del sombrero, *the crown of the hat*  
 Ala ò falda del sombrero, *the brim of the hat*  
 Torzál ò trenzilla, *the hat-band*  
 Plumáge, *a feather*  
 Bonetillo de viejo, *a skull-cap*  
 Bonéte,

# 220 The ELEMENTS of

Bonéte, <i>a cap</i>	Pantuflos, } <i>slippers</i>
Gorro de noche, <i>a night-cap</i>	Chinélas, }
Gorra, <i>an old fashioned cap</i>	Borceguí, <i>a buskin</i>
Caperúza, <i>a sort of cap</i>	Botas, <i>boots</i>
Montera, <i>a hunting-cap</i>	Polainas, <i>spatterdashies</i>
Camísa, <i>a shirt, a shift</i>	Espuélas, <i>spurs</i>
Almilla, } <i>a waistcoat</i>	Puños, }
Chupa, }	Vueltas, } <i>cuffs or ruffles</i>
Calzoncillos, <i>drawers</i>	Vuelos, }
Jubón, <i>a doublet</i>	Tahalí, <i>a shoulder-belt</i>
Manga, <i>a sleeve</i>	Tiros, <i>a waist-belt</i>
Manga perdida, <i>a hanging sleeve</i>	Espáda, <i>a sword</i>
Faldillas de jubon, <i>the skirts of a waistcoat, &amp;c.</i>	Daga, <i>a dagger</i>
Calzones, <i>breeches</i>	Capa, <i>a cloak</i>
Balóna, <i>a band</i>	Caláca, <i>a coat</i>
Corbatín, <i>a neck-cloth</i>	Guante, <i>a glove</i>
Cuello, <i>a collar</i>	Cañidor, <i>a girdle</i>
Coléto, <i>a buff coat</i>	Pelúca, <i>a round wig</i>
Agujeta, <i>a point</i>	Peluquín, <i>a bag-wig</i>
Faltriquera, } <i>a pocket</i>	Pañuelo, } <i>a pocket hand-</i>
Bolsillo, }	Pañizuélo, } <i>kerchief</i>
Medias, <i>stockings</i>	Ropa, }
Ligas, <i>garters</i>	Ropón, } <i>a gown</i>
Zapatos, <i>shoes</i>	Bata, }
Escarpines, <i>socks or pumps</i>	Ropa de levantár, <i>a morn- ing-gown</i>
	Pelico, }
	Zamárra, } <i>a shepherd's jerkin</i>

## For women. Para mugéres.

Tocado, } <i>a head-dress, a</i>	Relóx, } <i>a watch</i>
Cófia, }	Muestra, }
Escófia, } <i>cap</i>	Tablillas, <i>tables</i>
Toca, }	Espéjo, <i>a looking-glass</i>
Mánto, <i>a veil</i>	Buxeta, <i>a little box</i>
Saya, <i>a petticoat</i>	Manguito, <i>a muff</i>
Vasquína, } <i>an upper pet-</i>	Cotilla, <i>stays</i>
Guardapiés, }	Mantilla, <i>a mantle</i>
Enáguas, }	Bata, <i>a gown</i>
Avantál, } <i>an apron</i>	Chapín, <i>a clog</i>
Delantal, }	Zarcillos, <i>ear-rings</i>
Guarda sól, } <i>an umbrella</i>	Pendientes, <i>pendants</i>
Quita sól, }	Gargantilla, <i>necklace</i>
	Manillas,



Maníllas, } bracelets  
 Bracelétes, }  
 Sortijas, } ear-rings  
 Anillos, }  
 Pedrerías, precious stones  
 Abanico, a fan  
 Calzétas, thread stockings

Péinador, combing cloth  
 Pañales, clouts  
 Faja, a rowler  
 Juguétes, play-things  
 Cuna, a cradle  
 Ama, a nurse  
 Díxes, toys

Of eating and drinking.

De el comér y beber.

La comída de medio dia, dinner  
 Cena, supper  
 Almuérzo, breakfast  
 Meriéndá, luncheon  
 Colación, collation  
 Banquète, an entertainment  
 Combidádo, a guest  
 Combíte, a feast  
 Hambre, hunger  
 Séd, thirst  
 Hastío, a loathing of meat  
 Asco, a loathing of nastiness  
 Borracho, a drunkard  
 Buen bebedór, a good drinker  
 Buen apetito, } a good appe-  
 Buenas ganas, } tite  
 Glotón, a glutton  
 Pán, bread, or corn  
 Pán blanco, white bread  
 Pán candíal, the whitest bread  
 Pán bázo, brown bread  
 Molléte, a hot loaf  
 Pán fresco, new bread  
 Pán de todo el trigo, wheaten  
 bread  
 Pán de centéno, rye bread  
 Pán de cebáda, barley bread  
 Pán de avena, oaten bread  
 Pán de mijo, millet bread  
 Pán de maíz, Indian corn  
 bread  
 Pán de levadúra, leavened  
 bread

Bizcócho, biscuit  
 Migája de pán, a crumb of  
 bread  
 Rebanáda de pán, a slice of  
 bread  
 Cantéro de pán, } a crust of  
 Cortéza de pán, } bread  
 Masa, dough  
 Torta, a cake, or loaf  
 Rosca, bread made like a roll  
 Buñuelo, a fritter  
 Empanáda, a tart, or pye  
 Carne, flesh, or meat  
 Cozido, boiled meat  
 Asádo, roasted meat  
 Estofádo, stewed meat  
 Carne frita, fried meat  
 Carbonáda, broiled meat  
 Pepitoria, giblets  
 Picadillo, a hash  
 Cecína, hung meat  
 Perníl, } a ham  
 Jamón, }  
 Carnéro, mutton, or sheep  
 Vaca, beef  
 Cordéro, lamb  
 Ternéra, veal  
 Puérco, pork  
 Cabrito, kid  
 Tocino, bacon  
 Pierna de carnéro, a leg of  
 mutton  
 Brazúelo de carnéro, a shoul-  
 der of mutton

Lomo,

## 222 The ELEMENTS of

Lomo, <i>a loin</i>	Huévos de pescádo, <i>the spawn of fish</i>
Pecho, <i>a breast</i>	Huévos mexidos, <i>yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar</i>
Manos de carnero, <i>sheep's trotters</i>	Huévos y torréños, <i>collops and eggs</i>
Rúeda de ternera, <i>a fillet of veal</i>	Huévos rebueltos, <i>battered eggs</i>
Añadúra, <i>the pluck</i>	Tortilla de huevos, <i>an omelet</i>
Salchicha, <i>a sausage</i>	Huévos de faltriquera, <i>yolks of eggs in a shell of sugar to carry in the pockets</i>
Salchichón, <i>a big sausage</i>	Huévos hilados, reales, ò de ángeles, <i>sweet eggs spun out like hairs</i>
Morcilla, <i>a blood pudding</i>	Sazonamiento, <i>seasoning</i>
Longaniza, <i>a great sausage</i>	Sulmuera, <i>brine</i>
Pastel, <i>a pasty</i>	Espécias, <i>spices</i>
Caldo, <i>broth</i>	Pimienta, <i>pepper</i>
Sopa, <i>soop</i>	Gengibre, <i>ginger</i>
Potáge, <i>pottage</i>	Clavillos, <i>cloves</i>
Papas, } <i>any sort of pap</i>	Canéla, <i>cinnamon</i>
Puches, }	Nuez moscada, <i>nutmeg</i>
Pisto, <i>jelly-broths</i>	Flór de especia, <i>mace</i>
Carne fiambre, <i>cold meat</i>	Mostáza, <i>mustard</i>
Leche, <i>milk</i>	Agráz, <i>verjuice</i>
Nata, <i>cream</i>	Vinagre, <i>vinegar</i>
Suero, <i>wey</i>	Azeite, <i>oil</i>
Manteca, <i>butter</i>	Sál, <i>salt</i>
Queso, <i>cheese</i>	Azúcar, <i>sugar</i>
Queso fresco, <i>new cheese</i>	Escabeches, <i>pickles</i>
Requesón, <i>curds</i>	Dulces, <i>sweetmeats</i>
Cuajo, <i>rennet</i>	Almibares, <i>conserves</i>
Cuajada, <i>milk hardened with rennet</i>	Almíbar, <i>sugar boiled</i>
Huevo, <i>an egg</i>	Confites, <i>comfits</i>
Yema de huevo, <i>the yolk of an egg</i>	Conservas, <i>conserves</i>
Clara de huevo, <i>the white of an egg</i>	Mermelada, <i>marmalade</i>
Huevo blando, <i>a soft egg</i>	Peráda, <i>pears preserved</i>
Huevo duro, <i>a hard egg</i>	Alcorzillas, } <i>aniseed sugared</i>
Huevo fresco, <i>a new egg</i>	Pastillas, }
Huevo en cáscara, <i>an egg in the shell</i>	Naranjada, <i>candied oranges</i>
Huevo cozido, <i>a boiled egg</i>	Turrón, <i>sweetmeat made of almonds, honey, &amp;c.</i>
Huevo asado, <i>a roasted egg</i>	Barquillos ò suplicaciones, <i>sweet wafers</i>
Huevo estrellado, <i>a fried egg</i>	
Huevo huero, <i>an addle egg</i>	
Huevo empollado, <i>an egg with a chicken in it</i>	

Buñuelos,

Buñuelos, *puffs*  
 Bebida, *drink*  
 Vino, *wine*  
 Vino puro, *wine and water*  
 Vino vuelto, *pricked wine*  
 Vino moscatél, *muskadine wine*  
 Vino tinto, *red wine*  
 Vino blanco, *white wine*  
 Vino halóque, *pale wine*  
 Vino claréte, *claret wine*  
 Vino dulce y picante, *sweet and sharp wine*  
 Vino añejo, *old wine*  
 Mosto, *new wine*  
 Vino ligero, *a light wine*

Vinazo, *a strong wine*  
 Malvasía, *malmsey*  
 Aqua picé, *a liquor made with the grapes, by pouring water on them after they have been pressed*  
 Héz del vino, *wine lees*  
 Aguardiente, *brandy*  
 Cervéza, *beer*  
 Cídra, *cyder*  
 Alója, *mead, metheglin*  
 Chocoláte, *chocolate*  
 Téa, or thé, *tea*  
 Limonada, *lemonade*  
 Mistéla, *anise brandy*

*The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.*  
 Los animales, aves, peces, frutas, hierbas, raices, &c. comestibles, si hallarán debáxo, de sus nombres respectivos.

### *Beasts. Béstias.*

Béstia mansa, *a tame beast*  
 Béstia feróz, *a fierce beast*  
 Ganádo, *cattle*  
 Ganádo mayor, *great cattle*  
 Toro, *a bull*  
 Ternéro ò bezerro, *a calf*  
 Ternéra, *a heifer*  
 Buéy, *an ox*  
 Carnéro, *a sheep*  
 Ovéja, *an ewe*  
 Cordéro, *a lamb*  
 Corderíco, *a lambkin*  
 Burro, }  
 Borríco, } *an ass.*  
 Asno, }  
 Jumento, }  
 Burra, } *a she-ass.*  
 Borríca, }

Puerco, }  
 Marráno, } *a hog*  
 Lechón, *a pig*  
 Javalí, *a wild boar*  
 Haca, }  
 Haquilla, } *a colt*  
 Búfalo, *a buffalo*  
 Yegua, *a mare*  
 Yegüecilla, *a young mare*  
 Cabállo, *a horse*  
 Caméllo, *a camel*  
 Gáto, *a cat*  
 Garañon, *a stallion*  
 Caballo castrádo, *a gelding*  
 Caballo entéro, *a stone horse*  
 Caballo corrédor, *a race horse*  
 Caballo de manos, *a led horse*  
 Cabállo:



Cabállo de posta, *a post-horse*  
 Cabállo de meda, *a hackney-horse*  
 Cabállo rebelde, *a restive horse*  
 Cabállo desbocádo, *a hard-mouthed horse*  
 Caballo medroso, *a starting horse*  
 Cabállo tropezadór, *a stumbling horse.*  
 Cabállo que sacude, *a jolting horse*  
 Cabállo asmático, *a broken-winded horse*  
 Cabállo indómito, *a horse that cannot be tamed*  
 Cabállo saltadór, *a leaping horse*  
 Cabállo bayo, *a bay horse*  
 Bayo castaño, *a chesnut-bay*  
 Bayo escúro, *a brown bay*  
 Bayo dorádo, *a bright bay*  
 Picázo, *a pyed horse*  
 Ruzio rodádo, *a dapple grey*  
 De colór de gamúza, *cream colour*  
 Alazán, *a sorrel*  
 Alazán tostádo, *a dark sorrel*  
 Ovéro, *a white and red spotted horse*  
 Rubicán, *a grey horse*  
 Cabállo aguádo, *a pye-ball'd horse*  
 Cabra, *a she-goat*  
 Cabrito, *a kid*  
 Cabron, *a he-goat*  
 Perro, *a dog*  
 Perro de cáza, *a hound*  
 Sabuésso, *a blood-hound*  
 Podénco, } *a setting-dog*  
 Perdiguéro, }  
 Perro calládo, *a hound that does not open well*  
 Perro baxo, *a terrier*

Galgo, *a greyhound*  
 Lebrél, *a sort of fierce dogs, resembling the greyhounds, common in Ireland*  
 Perro ventór, *a sinder*  
 Perro de agua, *ar lamedillo, a water-dog*  
 Mastín, *or dogo, a mastiff*  
 Perro de pastór, *a shepherd's dog*  
 Perro veladór, *a house-dog*  
 Perrillo de falda, *a lap-dog*  
 Aláño, *a bull-dog*  
 Barbudillo, *a spaniel*  
 Perro rapóséro, *or xatéo, a sort of small setting-dogs for fox-hunting*  
 Perro de muéstra, *a setting-dog*  
 Gozque, } *little dogs kept in*  
 Gozquéjo, } *houses only to bark*  
 Conéjo, *a rabbit*  
 Hacanéa, *a pad*  
 Muléto, *a young mule*  
 Mulo, *a he-mule*  
 Mula, *a she-mule*  
 Potro, *a colt*  
 Pollíno, *an ass's colt*  
 Ciervo, *a stag*  
 Venádo, *a deer*  
 Gamo, *a fallow-deer*  
 Cachorro de ciérvo, *a fawn*  
 Gajos, *or ganchos de ciérvo, or hastas de ciérvo, the horns of a deer.*  
 Rastro ò pisádas del ciérvo, *the track of a stag*  
 Comadréja, *a weasel*  
 Texón, *a badger*  
 Gamúza, *a wild goat*  
 Cabra montés, *a roebuck*  
 Gato de algaliá, *a civet-cat*  
 Dáma, *a doe*  
 Ardílla, *a squirrel*  
 Elephante, *an elephant*

Foína, } *a martin*  
 Marta, }  
 Mono, *a monkey*  
 Gímio, *an ape*  
 Arminio, *an ermin*  
 Erízo, *a hedge-hog*  
 Liébre, *a hare*  
 Liebrecilla, *a levret*  
 Lirón, *a dormouse*  
 Ratón, *a rat*  
 Zorra ò rapósa, *a fox*  
 Rata, *a mouse*  
 Topo, *a mole*  
 Hiéna, *an hyena*  
 Leopardo, *a leopard*  
 León, *a lion*

Leóna, *a lioness*  
 Leonillo, *a lion's whelp*  
 Lobo, *a wolf*  
 Lobo cervál, *an ounce*  
 Oso, *a bear*  
 Osoillo, *a bear's cub*  
 Pantéra, *a panther*  
 Abáda, *a rhinoceros*  
 Tigre, *a tyger*  
 Puerco montés, *a wild boar*  
 Navájas ò colmillos de javalí, *the tusks of a wild boar*  
 Navajál de javalí, *the soil of a wild boar*  
 Jabalina, *a she wild boar*

*Creatures that creep on the earth.* Animáles que se arrastran por tierra.

Serpiente, <i>a serpent</i>	Caymán, <i>a little crocodile</i>
Serpiente aláda, <i>a flying serpent</i>	Lagartija, } <i>a lizzard</i>
	Salamanquéza, }
Dragón, <i>a dragon</i>	Lagarto, <i>an alligator</i>
Aspid, <i>an asp</i>	Víbora, <i>a viper</i>
Culébra, <i>a snake</i>	Viboresno, <i>a young viper</i>
Cocodrillo, <i>a crocodile</i>	Alacrán, <i>a scorpion</i>

*Amphibious creatures.* Animáles amphibios.

Bívaro, or castór, <i>a beaver</i>	Tortúga, <i>a tortoise</i>
or castor	Galápago, <i>a land tortoise</i>
Nútria, or lodra, <i>an otter</i>	

*Insects.* Sabandijas.

Araña, <i>a spider</i>	Caracól, <i>a snail</i>
Arañuela, <i>a little spider</i>	Hormíga, <i>a pismire, or ant</i>
Carcóma, <i>a wood-worm</i>	Rana, <i>a frog</i>
Orúga, <i>a caterpillar</i>	Grillo, <i>a cricket</i>
Aráador, <i>a hand-worm</i>	Revoltón, <i>an insect that spoils vines</i>
Sápo, <i>a toad</i>	Piójo, <i>a louse</i>
Esçarabájo, <i>a beetle</i>	

Q

Liendre,

Liendre, *a nit*  
 Pulga, *a flea*  
 Chinche, *a bug*  
 Langosta, *a locust*  
 Escorpión, *a scorpion*  
 Tarántula, *the tarantula*  
 Polilla, *a moth*  
 Mosca, *a fly*  
 Moscarda, }  
 Abispa,        } *a wasp*  
 Abispón,      }

Abéja, *a bee*  
 Moscón, *a great fly*  
 Zángano, *a drone*  
 Cigarra, *a grasshopper*  
 Tahón, *a hornet*  
 Lucernéja, *a fire-fly*  
 Maripósa, *a butterfly*  
 Vaquilla de dios, *a lady-bird*  
 Zancudo, *a gnat*  
 Enxambre, *a swarm*

*Birds.    Aves.*

Aguila, *an eagle*  
 Agilucho, *an eaglet*  
 Buytre, *a vulture*  
 Esmerejón, *a merlin*  
 Gavilán, *a sparrow-hawk*  
 Mochuélo, *a tassel-hawk*  
 Halcón, *a falcon*  
 Torzuélo, *a male falcon*  
 Girifalte, *a ger-falcon*  
 Alcotán, *a lanner*  
 Sácre, *a sacre*  
 Garza, *an heron*  
 Garzota, *a small heron*  
 Miláno, *a kite*  
 Cuérvo, *a crow or raven*  
 Cornéja, *a rock*  
 Calándria, *a lark*  
 Nevecilla, *a wagtail*  
 Canário, *a canary-bird*  
 Guilguéro, *a goldfinch*  
 Mirlo, }  
 Merla,        } *a blackbird*  
 Mirla,        }  
 Pinzón, *a chaffinch*  
 Ruy señor, *a nightingale*  
 Verderón, *a green-bird*  
 Papagáyo, }  
 Loro,         } *a parrot*  
 Cotórro,      }  
 Urraca, *a magpie*

Grajo, *a daw*  
 Lechúza, *an owl*  
 Morciélagó, *a bat*  
 Mochuélo, *a chough*  
 Cumaya, *a night-raven*  
 Chota cabras, *a goat-sucker*  
 Anáde, *a duck*  
 Cercéta, *a teal*  
 Chirlíto, *a curlew*  
 Cuervo marino, *a cormo-  
    rant*  
 Puto, *a duck*  
 Ganzo, }  
 Anfar,        } *a goose*  
 Anfarón,     }  
 Cernículo, *a wind-whiffer*  
 Fulga, *a moor-hen*  
 Avión, *a martin*  
 Gabiota, *a gull*  
 Somorgujón, *a diver*  
 Chocha, }  
 Gallina ciega, } *a woodcock*  
 Tordo,        }  
 Estornino,    } *a starling*  
 Codorníz, *a quail*  
 Capón, *a capon*  
 Gallo, *a cock*  
 Gallina, *a hen*  
 Pollo, *a chicken*  
 Polla, *a pullet*

Pavo,



Pavo, } *a turkey*  
 Pava, }  
 Francolín, *a godwit*  
 Faifán, *a pheasant*  
 Zorzál, *a thrush*  
 Hortolán, *an ortolan*  
 Gorrión, *a sparrow*  
 Perdíz, *a partridge*  
 Palóma, *a dove*  
 Pichón, *a pigeon*  
 Palomino, *a young pigeon*  
 Tórtola, *a turtle dove*  
 Alción, *a king's fisher*  
 Golondrina, *a swallow*  
 Avestruíz, *an ostrich*  
 Cigüeña, *a stork*  
 Cuculillo, *a cuckoo*  
 Cisne, *a swan*

Pitiroxo, *a red robin*  
 Grulla, *a crane*  
 Pezpíta, *a wagtail*  
 Abúillo, *a lapwing*  
 Oropéndola, *a witwall*  
 Vencéjo, *a martlet*  
 Abejarúco, *a titmouse*  
 Abutarda, *a bustard*  
 Tordo loco, *an owl*  
 Pelicáno, *a pelican*  
 Phenix, *a phoenix*  
 Chirlo, *a woodpecker*  
 Pico verde, *a green-bird*  
 Reyezuélo, *a plover*  
 Aguzanieve, *a wren*  
 Talavilla, *a bunting*  
 Mergo, *a puffin*

*Parts of a bird. Partes de una ave.*

El pico, *the beak*  
 Pluma, *feather*  
 Plumaza, *the down*  
 Ala, *wing*  
 Peñolas, } *quills*  
 Peñulas, }  
 Pie, *the foot*

Cola, *the tail*  
 Buche, *the claw*  
 Garras, } *claws, or talons*  
 Uñas, }  
 Rabadilla, *the rump*  
 Pechúga, *the breast*  
 Entrepechuga, *the brawn*

*Fishes. Peces.*

Aburno, *a blech*  
 Sábalo, *a shad*  
 Anchóva, *an anchovy*  
 Anguila, *an eel*  
 Balléna, *a whale*  
 Barbo, *a barbel*  
 Méro, *a hobyat*  
 Luso, *a pike*  
 Carpa, *a carp*  
 Calamaréjo, *a calamary*  
 Talpaire, *the miller's thumb*  
 Caballo marino, *a sea-horse*

Congrio, *a conger*  
 Delphín, *a dolphin*  
 Dorado, *a gilt-back*  
 Doradillo, *the gold fish*  
 Lenguado, *a soul*  
 Langosta, *a lobster*  
 Esturión, *a sturgeon*  
 Góbio, *a gudgeon*  
 Harénque, *a herring*  
 Ostra, } *an oyster*  
 Ostión, }  
 Lampiá, *a lamprey*

# 228      *The*    E L E M E N T S    *of*

Langostilla, *a prawn*  
 Lobo, *a bass*  
 Sarda, *a mackerel*  
 Marfópa, *a porpoise*  
 Abadejo, *poor jack*  
 Merlúza, *fresh cod*  
 Bacallao, *dry cod*  
 Almeja, *a mussle*  
 Ortiga péz, *stinging fish*  
 Perca, *a perch*  
 Pulpo, *a polipus*

Raya, *a thornback*  
 Liza, *skate*  
 Sardina, *a pilchard*  
 Salmón, *salmon*  
 Trucha, *trout*  
 Xibia, *cuttle-fish*  
 Tenca, *a tench*  
 Atún, *a tunny-fish*  
 Tremiélga, *a cramp-fish*  
 Rodovallo, *a turbot*

## *Parts of a fish.*      *Partez del péz.*

Hocíco, *the snout*  
 Agallas, *the gills*  
 Alas, *the fins*  
 Escámas, *the scales*

Espínas, *the bones*  
 Concha, *the shell*  
 Huévos de péz, *the hard row*  
 Leche, *the soft row*

## *Trees.*      *Arboles.*

Alvaricóque, *an apricock-tree*  
 Alméndro, *an almond*  
 Durázno, *a peach*  
 Guindo, *a cherry*  
 Cerézo, *a heart-cherry*  
 Castaño, *a chesnut*  
 Cidro, *a citron*  
 Mesubrillo, *a quince*  
 Servál, *a service*  
 Palma, *a palm*  
 Higuéra, *a fig*  
 Azufeiso, *a jujub*  
 Granádo, *a pomegranate*  
 Limón, *a lemon*  
 Morál, *a mulberry*  
 Níspelo, *a medlar*  
 Avelláno, *a hazel-nut*  
 Nogál, *a walnut*  
 Olívo,                    *} an olive*  
 Azeitúno,              *} an olive*  
 Azebuche, *a wild olive*  
 Naranjo, *an orange*

Alverchigo,            *} a peach*  
 Perfigo,                *} a peach*  
 Ciruélo, *a plum*  
 Perál, *a pear*  
 Manzáno, *an apple*  
 Alamo negro, *black poplar*  
 Alamo blanco, *white poplar*  
 Cédro, *a cedar*  
 Sabúco, *an alder*  
 Euzína,                *} an oak*  
 Roble,                  *} an oak*  
 Cornízo, *the cornil*  
 Cyprés, *the cypress*  
 Ebano, *ebony*  
 Arze, *the maple*  
 Haya, *the beech*  
 Fresno, *the ash*  
 Azébo, *the holm*  
 Texo, *the yew*  
 Laurél, *laurel*  
 Alcornóque, *the cork*  
 Olmo, *the elm*

Pino,

Pino, *pine or fir*  
Plántano, *a plane*

Sauze, *a willow*  
Téjo, *linden*

*Shrubs.* Matas.

Agno casto, *agnus castus*  
Aliso, *the lote-tree*  
Bálsamo, *the balsam*  
Bóx, *box-tree*  
Madre selva, *the honeysuckle*  
Zarza móro, *the blackberry*  
Hiniesta, *broom,*  
Uva espíno, *gooseberry bush*  
Adelpha, *ivy*  
Brusco, *butcher's broom*  
Regalíz, } *liquorice*  
Orozúz, }

Alhocígo, *the pistacho-tree*  
Roméro, *rosemary*  
Rosál, *rose-tree*  
Sabina, *savin*  
Tamaríz, *tamarind-tree*  
Aleña, *privet*  
Viña, *vine*  
Labrusca, *wild vine*  
Parra, *a wall vine*  
Mirtho, } *myrtle*  
Arrayán, }  
Castilla, *currant-tree*

*Fruits.* Frutas.

Albaricóque, *an apricock*  
Almendra, *an almond*  
Madróño, *a wild strawberry*  
Durázno, *a peach*  
Guinda, *a cherry*  
Cereza, *a heart-cherry*  
Castaña, *a chesnut*  
Cidra, *a citron*  
Membrillo, *a quince*  
Serva, *service*  
Dátil, *date*  
Higo, *a fig*  
Breva, *the first fig*  
Azufaífa, *a jujub*  
Granáda, *a pomegranate*  
Limón, *a lemon*  
Mora, *a mulberry*  
Nispero, *a medlar*  
Avellána, *a hazel-nut*  
Nuéz, *a walnut*  
Azeitúna, *an olive*  
Naranja, *an orange*  
Ciruela, *a plum*

Ciruéla passa, *a prune*  
Pera, *a pear*  
Bergamóta, *a bergamot*  
Manzána, *an apple*  
Camuéza, *a pippin*  
Manzána de San Juan, *St. John's apple*  
Melón, *a melon*  
Bellóta, *an acorn*  
Algarróba, *a carob*  
Alcaparra, *a caper*  
Zarza mora, *a blackberry*  
Tamaríz, *a tamarind*  
Piñon, *the kernel of pine-apples*  
Uva, *a grape*  
Cáscara de manzána, de péra, de granáda, de nuéz, &c. *the shell of an apple, pear, pomegranate, nut, &c.*  
Telita de granáda, *the film of a pomegranate, or such fruit*  
Pimpóllo, *the sucker or sprout of a vine*



Sarmiento, <i>a twig of a vine</i>	Hébras de raíz, <i>the fibres of a root</i>
Yéma de viña, <i>the bud of a vine</i>	Arraigár, <i>to take root</i>
Zarcillos de la vid, <i>the tendrils of a vine</i>	Tronco, <i>the trunk of a tree</i>
Pámpano, <i>a vine branch</i>	Renuévo, <i>a sprig</i>
Renuévo, <i>a young shoot of a vine</i>	Cortéza del árbol, <i>the bark</i>
Racimo de uvas, <i>a bunch of grapes</i>	Zúmo, <i>the sap</i>
Pepita de la uva, <i>a grape-stone</i>	Moho, <i>the moss</i>
Podár, <i>to prune a vine</i>	Ramo, <i>a branch</i>
Escavár, <i>to lay open the roots</i>	Hoja, <i>a leaf</i>
Rodrigár, <i>to prop a vine</i>	Cuelco de fruta, <i>the stone of fruit</i>
Rodrigón, <i>the prop</i>	Mondadúras de fruta, <i>the parings of fruit</i>
Terciár la viña, <i>to dig a third time about the vine</i>	Pezón, <i>the stalk</i>
Rozár, <i>to weed</i>	Ingerír, <i>to ingraft</i>
Raíz, <i>a root</i>	Ingerír de cañuto, <i>to inoculate</i>
	Ingerto, <i>a graft</i>
	Pepita, <i>the seed of fruit</i>

## Corn, and its parts.

## Trigos y sus partes.

Trigo, <i>wheat</i>	Legumbres, <i>pulse</i>
Candial, <i>the best wheat</i>	Alverjón, <i>a great vetch</i>
Trigo rubión, <i>red wheat</i>	Garvanzos, <i>Spanish pease</i>
Escandía, <i>bearded wheat</i>	Arvejas, } <i>pease</i>
Herren, <i>messin corn</i>	Guisantes, }
Espélta, <i>spelt</i>	Haba, <i>a bean</i>
Centéno, <i>rye</i>	Lantéja, <i>a lentil</i>
Cebáda, <i>barley</i>	Altramúz, <i>a lupine</i>
Avéna, <i>oats</i>	Judía, <i>French bean</i>
Arroz, <i>rice</i>	Zicerchas, <i>wild tares</i>
Mijo, <i>millet</i>	Cáscara, <i>the cod</i>
Mijo grande ò maíz, <i>Indian wheat</i>	Holléjo, <i>the husk</i>

## Roots, plants, and herbs.

Axénjo, <i>wormwood</i>	Axónjoli, } <i>sesame</i>
Apio, <i>smallage</i>	Alegria, }
Ajo, <i>garlick</i>	Armuelles, <i>orach, or golden flowers</i>
Eneldo, <i>dill</i>	Alcachófa, <i>an artichock</i>
Anís, <i>aniseed</i>	Espárrago,

Espárrago, *asparagus*  
 Abrótano, *southernwood*  
 Acelga, *white beet*  
 Bledo, *a blite*  
 Borrája, *borage*  
 Cardo, *a thistle*  
 Zanahózas, *carrots*  
 Voléza, }  
 Perifolio, } *chervil*  
 Hongo, }  
 Ceta, } *a mushroom*  
 Chirivía, *a skirret*  
 Chicoria, }  
 Endivia, } *succory, endive*  
 Escaróla, }  
 Cól, berza, *cabbage*  
 Cóles, repollo, *cabbages*  
 Berza crespa, *savoy*  
 Brotón, *a sprout*  
 Coliflór, *cauliflower*  
 Calabáza, *a pumpkin*  
 Pepino, *a cucumber*  
 Culantro, *coriander*  
 Culantrillo, *capillaire*  
 Calabáza, *a gourd*  
 Perexíl marino, *samphire*  
 Mastuérzo, *garden-cresses*  
 Escalóna, *a scallion*  
 Espináca, *spinage*  
 Hinójo, *fennel*  
 Hoblón, *bops*  
 Lechúga, *a lettice*  
 Lechúga murciána, ò cerra-  
 da, *a cabbage-lettice*  
 Lechúga crespa, *a curled let-  
 tice*  
 Nabo, *a turnep*  
 Nabál, *a turnip-field*  
 Cebólla, *an onion*  
 Acetósa, }  
 Vinagrera, } *sorrel*  
 Romáza, *long sorrel*  
 Acedera, *common sorrel*  
 Perexíl, *parsley*  
 Puérro, *a leek*

Verdolága, *purslain*  
 Ruiponces, *rampions*  
 Xaramágo, }  
 Ruquéta, } *rocket*  
 Rúda, *rue*  
 Sálvia, *sage*  
 Criadilla de tierra, *a truffle*  
 or *pignut*  
 Mejorána, *sweet marjoram*  
 Agaríco, *agarick*  
 Gafete, epatório, *agrimony*  
 Acíbar, *aloes*  
 Angélica, *angelica*  
 Celidónia, or hierbà de las  
 golondrinas, *celandine*  
 Betónica, *betony*  
 Bistorta, *bistort, or snake-  
 wort*  
 Manzanilla, *camomile*  
 Culantrillo de pozo, *maiden-  
 hair*  
 Centórea, *centory*  
 Verbasco, } *wolfblade, or*  
 Gardolobo, } *great lungwort*  
 Hamopóla, *poppy*  
 Dítamo, *dittany*  
 Artadégua, }  
 Zuzo, } *fleabane*  
 Eléboro, *hellebore*  
 Tártago, *spurge*  
 Gentiana, *gentian*  
 Camedreos de agua, *ger-  
 mander*  
 Gráma, *dog's-grass*  
 Hierba puntera, *house-leek*  
 Veleño, *henbane*  
 Marrúbio, *borehound*  
 Matricaria, *feverfew*  
 Malvas, *mallows*  
 Coróna de rey, *melilot*  
 Torongil, *balm*  
 Mercuriál, *mercury*  
 Milhójas, }  
 Ciento en rama, } *milfoil*



Corazoncillo, <i>St. John's-wort</i> , or <i>grass</i>	Cola-de caballo, <i>horse-tail</i>
Nardo, <i>spikenard</i>	Espliégo,      }
Tabáco, <i>tobacco</i>	Espigasíl,      } <i>lavender</i>
Orégano, <i>origanum</i>	Alhuzéma,      }
Higuéra del infierno, <i>palma</i> <i>Christi</i>	Amór del hortelano,      } <i>bur-</i>
Parietária,      }	Lampázos,      } <i>dock</i>
Vidriola,      } <i>pellitory</i>	Rabácas, <i>wáter-parsley</i>
Cepa caballo,      }	Tarahé,      }
Uña de asno,      } <i>ground-thistle</i>	Tamaríz silvestre,      } <i>tamarisk</i>
Dormidéra, <i>poppy</i>	Tamaríz silvestre,      } <i>shrub</i>
Perficária, <i>arsesmart</i>	Afarabáca, <i>asarabacca</i>
Rosa montés, <i>piony</i>	Calaminto, <i>cat-mint</i>
Llanten, <i>plantane</i>	Caña, <i>a reed</i>
Polipódio, <i>polypedy</i>	Doradilla, <i>mule's-fern</i>
Agénúz,      }	Cáñamo, <i>hemp</i>
Neguilla,      } <i>bishopswort</i>	Lino, <i>flax</i>
Hierba cidréra, <i>briony</i>	Cegúta, <i>hemlock</i>
Poléo, <i>pennyroyal</i>	Comino, <i>cumin</i>
Ruybarbo, <i>rhubarb</i>	Hierba de ciervo, <i>hart's-fod-</i> <i>der</i>
Sanguinária, <i>bloodwort</i>	Halécho, <i>fern</i>
Sanícula, <i>self-heal</i>	Palomilla, <i>fumitory</i>
Saracinesca, <i>heartwort</i>	Amóres secos,      }
Satyrión, <i>ragwort</i>	Preséra,      } <i>clover-grass</i>
Saxifrágia, <i>saxifrage</i>	Yézgo, <i>dancwort, dwarf-el-</i> <i>der</i>
Escabiósa, <i>scabious</i>	Júnco, <i>rush</i>
Escamonéa, <i>scammony</i>	Cerrája, <i>sow-thistle</i>
Cebolla albarrána, <i>a wild</i> <i>onion</i>	Mandragóra, <i>mandrake</i>
Sén, <i>fenna</i>	Morella, <i>nightshade</i>
Alforvas, <i>fenugreek</i>	Correhuéla, <i>knot-grass</i>
Hierba cana, <i>groundsell</i>	Ortiga, <i>nettle</i>
Valeriána, <i>valerian</i>	Parella, <i>bastard rhubarb</i>
Verbéna, <i>vervain</i>	Valéza, <i>pepperwort, dittander</i>
Tragencia, <i>grass-plantane</i>	Alazór,      }
Anco ú fiete en rama, <i>setfoil</i>	Cárthamo,      } <i>saffron</i>
Acantho,      }	Azafran,      }
Branca ursina,      } <i>bearsfoot</i>	Xabonéra, <i>soapwort</i>
Hierba gigánta,      }	Alfálfa, <i>darnel, or cockle</i>
Acónito, <i>wolfbane</i>	Albaháca, <i>sweet-basil</i>
Ovas del mar, <i>sea-weeds</i>	Hierba buena, <i>mint</i>
	Serpól, <i>wild thyme</i>
	Tomillo, <i>thyme</i>

*Flowers.*



*Flowers. Flores.*

Amaráto, <i>velvet flower</i>	Espadaña, <i>flag-flower</i>
Anemóne, <i>anemone</i>	Coronída, <i>blue-bottle</i>
Jacinto, <i>hyacinth</i>	Velloríta, <i>a cowslip</i>
Jasmín, <i>jessamin</i>	Renículo, <i>ranunculus</i>
Junquillo, <i>jonquil</i>	Rosa, <i>a rose</i>
Azucéna, <i>a lily</i>	Cien hójās, <i>a large sort of rose</i>
Maya, <i>a daisy</i>	Maravilla, <i>marigold</i>
Narcisso, <i>daffodil</i>	Girasól, <i>sun-flower</i>
Clavél, } <i>a pink</i>	Tulipán, <i>a tulip</i>
Clavellína, }	Violéta, <i>a violet</i>
Sanamunda, } <i>gilliflower</i>	Capúllo, <i>a rose-bud</i>
Alhelí	

*Colours. Colóres.*

Morádo, <i>purple</i>	Pardo, <i>grey</i>
Colór de auróra, <i>aurora colour</i>	Ceniciento, <i>ash colour</i>
Blanco, <i>white</i>	Amarillo, <i>yellow</i>
Colór de ladrillo, <i>brick colour</i>	Encarnádo, }
Azúl, <i>blue</i>	Colorádo, } <i>red</i>
Azúl celeste, <i>light blue</i>	Roxo, }
Azúl turquí, <i>dark blue</i>	Escarláta, } <i>scarlet</i>
Columbino, <i>dove colour</i>	Grana, }
Cetrino, <i>lemon colour</i>	Leonádo, <i>tawney</i>
Colór de gamúza, <i>light yellow</i>	Negro, <i>black</i>
Colór de ceréza, <i>filamot</i>	Anaranjádo, <i>orange colour</i>
Colór encendido, <i>flame colour</i>	Azeitunádo, <i>olive colour</i>
Colór de fuégo, <i>fire colour</i>	Colór de rosa, <i>rose colour</i>
Carmesí, <i>crimson</i>	Berméjo, <i>reddish</i>
	Vérde, <i>green</i>
	Matiz de colóres, <i>the shade colours</i>
	Colór de már, <i>sea-green</i>

*Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities, of men.*  
 Virtúdes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.

Recatádo, <i>cautious, modest</i>	Galán, <i>gallant</i>
Diéstro, <i>dextrous</i>	Simple, <i>harmless</i>
Dócil, <i>docile</i>	Agúdo, <i>sharp</i>

**Vivo**



# 234 The ELEMENTS of

Vivo, <i>sprightly</i>	Soberbio, <i>proud</i>
Sutíl, <i>subtile</i>	Hypocrita, <i>an hypocrite</i>
Chocarréro, <i>buffoon</i>	Cobárde, <i>coward</i>
Nécio, <i>foolish</i>	Holgazán, <i>idle</i>
Astúto, <i>crafty</i>	Altivo, <i>haughty</i>
Lóco, <i>mad</i>	Chismóso, <i>a tale-bearer</i>
Malicióso, <i>malicious</i>	Adulador, <i>a flatterer</i>
Temeróso, <i>fearful</i>	Golóso, <i>glutton</i>
Espantadizo, <i>easy to be frightened</i>	Desleál, <i>treacherous</i>
Valeróso, <i>brave</i>	Desagradecido, <i>ingrateful</i>
Tonto, <i>stupid</i>	Inhumáno, <i>inhumane</i>
Fantástico, <i>fantastical</i>	Insolente, <i>insolent</i>
Embustéro, <i>deceitful</i>	Luxurióso, <i>lewd</i>
Desatinádo, <i>distracted</i>	Posiádo, <i>positive</i>
Grosséro, <i>clownish</i>	Perezóso, <i>slothful</i>
Reboltóso, <i>mutinous</i>	Pródigo, <i>prodigal</i>
Bien criádo, <i>well-bred</i>	Vano, <i>vain</i>
Cortés, <i>courteous</i>	Mügeriégo, <i>given to women</i>
Grave, <i>grave</i>	Atrevído, <i>bold</i>
Justo, <i>just</i>	Colérico, <i>passionate</i>
Prudente, <i>discreet</i>	Rabióso, <i>outrageous</i>
Desvergonzádo, <i>impudent</i>	Alegre, <i>merry</i>
Fogóso, <i>fiery</i>	Ufáno, <i>arrogant</i>
Impertinente, <i>impertinent</i>	Indeciso, <i>irresolute</i>
Importúno, <i>troublesome</i>	Zelóso, <i>jealous</i>
Ligéro, <i>light</i>	Adúltero, <i>adulterer</i>
Descuidado, <i>careless</i>	Rufián, <i>a ruffian</i>
Temerário, <i>rash</i>	Matador, <i>a murderer</i>
Afáble, <i>affable</i>	Salteador, <i>a highwayman</i>
Amigable, <i>friendly</i>	Jurador, <i>a swearer</i>
Bizarro, <i>brave</i>	Calumniador, <i>a slanderer</i>
Charitativo, <i>charitable</i>	Murmurador, <i>a censurer</i>
Casto, <i>chaste</i>	Hechizéro, <i>a sorcerer</i>
Constante, <i>constant</i>	Trampóso, <i>a cheat</i>
Devoto, <i>devout</i>	Incestuóso, <i>incestuous</i>
Diligente, <i>diligent</i>	Ladrón, <i>a thief</i>
Fiel, <i>faithful</i>	Ratéro, <i>a pick-pocket</i>
Generóso, <i>generous</i>	Mentiróso, <i>a liar</i>
Humilde, <i>humble</i>	Perjuro, <i>a perjurer</i>
Misericordióso, <i>merciful</i>	Pérfido, <i>perfidious</i>
Paciente, <i>patient</i>	Profano, <i>profane</i>
Religióso, <i>religious</i>	Rebelde, <i>a rebel</i>
Ambicióso, <i>ambitious</i>	Sacrilego, <i>sacrilegious</i>
Avariénto, <i>covetous</i>	Traydor, <i>traitor</i>
Aváro, <i>covetous</i>	Malvado, <i>wicked</i>



*Parts of a kingdom.* Partes de un reino.

Provincia, *a province*  
Ciudad, *a city*  
Villa, *a market-town*

Aldéa, *a village*  
Lugar, *a small place*

*Parts of a city.* Partes de una ciudad.

Casa, *a house*  
Tienda, *a shop*  
Iglésia, } *a church*  
Templo, }  
Capilla, *a chapel*  
Altár, *an altar*  
Palácia, *a palace*  
Hospitál, *an hospital*  
Casa de la villa, or del ayuntamiento, *the town-house*  
Tribunál, *a court of justice*  
Arsenal, *an arsenal*  
Academia, *an academy*  
Colégio, *a college*  
Calle, *a street*

Callejón, *an alley*  
Calleja, }  
Callejuéla, } *a lane*  
Mercádo, *a market*  
Carnicería, *a butchery*  
Encrucijáda, *a cross way*  
Lonja, } *an exchange*  
Bolsa, }  
Cárcel, *a prison*  
Muros, } *walls*  
Murallas, }  
Puertas, *gates*  
Fortificaciones, *fortifications*  
Plaza, *a square*  
Plazuéla, *a little square*

*Of the inhabitants of cities.* De los moradóras de una ciudad.

Niño, *a child*  
Muchacho, *a boy*  
Muchacha, *a girl*  
Mozo, *a youth*  
Hombre, *a man*  
Mugér, *a woman*  
Viéjo, *an old man*  
Viéja, *an old woman*  
Coxo, *lame of the legs*  
Manco, *lame of the hands*  
Ciégo, *blind*  
Sordo, *deaf*  
Zurdo, *left-handed*  
Magistrádo, *a magistrate*  
Noble, *a nobleman*

Hidalgo, *a gentleman*  
Caballéro, *a knight or gentleman*  
Tendéro, *a shop-keeper*  
Mercader, } *a merchant*  
Comerciante, }  
Negociante, }  
Poblacho, } *the mob*  
Vulgacho, }  
Plebe, }  
Canálla, *the rabble*  
Oficiál, *a tradesman*  
Mecánico, *a mechanic*  
Jornaléro, } *a journeyman*  
Ganapán, }  
Labradór,